

Contents

[Azure RTOS TraceX documentation](#)

[Overview of TraceX](#)

[TraceX user guide](#)

[About this guide](#)

[Ch. 1 - Introduction to TraceX](#)

[Ch. 2 - Installation and use of TraceX](#)

[Ch. 3 - Description of TraceX](#)

[Ch. 4 - TraceX performance analysis](#)

[Ch. 5 - Generating trace buffers](#)

[Ch. 6 - ThreadX trace events](#)

[Ch. 7 - FileX trace events](#)

[Ch. 8 - NetX trace events](#)

[Ch. 9 - USBX trace events](#)

[Ch. 10 - Customer user events](#)

[Ch. 11 - Format of event trace buffer](#)

[App. A - Sample tx_port.h](#)

[App. B - The tx_trace.h File](#)

[App. C - DOS command-line utilities](#)

[App. D - Dumping and trace buffer](#)

[Download TraceX](#)

[Related services](#)

[ASC for Azure RTOS](#)

[Microsoft Azure RTOS components](#)

[Microsoft Azure RTOS](#)

[ThreadX](#)

[NetX Duo](#)

[NetX](#)

[GUIX](#)

[FileX](#)

LevelX

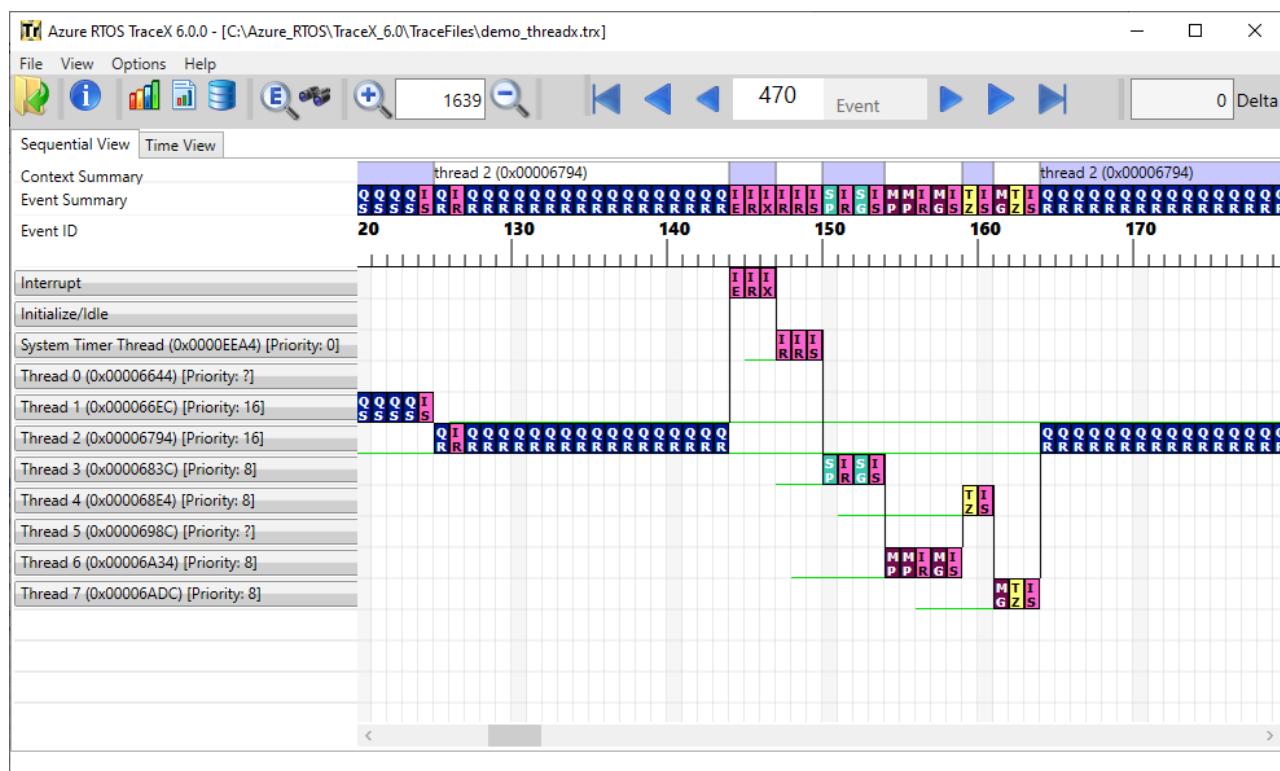
USBX

TraceX

Overview of Azure RTOS TraceX

7/20/2020 • 9 minutes to read

Azure RTOS TraceX is Microsoft's host-based analysis tool that provides developers with a graphical view of real-time system events and enables them to visualize and better understand the behavior of their real-time systems. With Azure RTOS TraceX, developers can see clearly the occurrence of system events like interrupts and context switches that occur out of view of standard debugging tools. The ability to identify and study these events, and to pinpoint the timing of their occurrence in the context of the overall system's operation enables developers to resolve programming problems by finding unexpected behavior and letting them investigate specific areas further. Trace information is stored in a buffer on the target system, with the buffer location and size determined by the application at run-time. Azure RTOS TraceX can process any buffer constructed in the proper manner, not only from Azure RTOS ThreadX, but from any application or RTOS. The trace information may be uploaded to the host for analysis at any time – either post mortem or upon a breakpoint. Azure RTOS ThreadX implements a circular buffer, which enables the most recent "N" events to be available for inspection in the event of system malfunction or other significant event.



TraceX Single-Core Display

Key capabilities

Azure RTOS TraceX built-in system analysis

Azure RTOS TraceX provides built-in system analysis reports that are available via a single button click from the TraceX toolbar. These buttons and reports include:

Generate Execution Profile report

Generate Performance Statistics report

Generate Thread Stack Usage report

Trace data collected By Azure RTOS ThreadX

Azure RTOS TraceX is designed to work with Azure RTOS ThreadX, which constructs a database of system and application "events" on the target system during run-time. These events include:

- thread context switches
- preemptions
- suspensions
- terminations
- system interrupts
- application-specific events
- all Azure RTOS ThreadX API calls
- all Azure RTOS NetX API calls
- all Azure RTOS FileX API calls
- all Azure RTOS USBX API calls
- application-defined icons and information

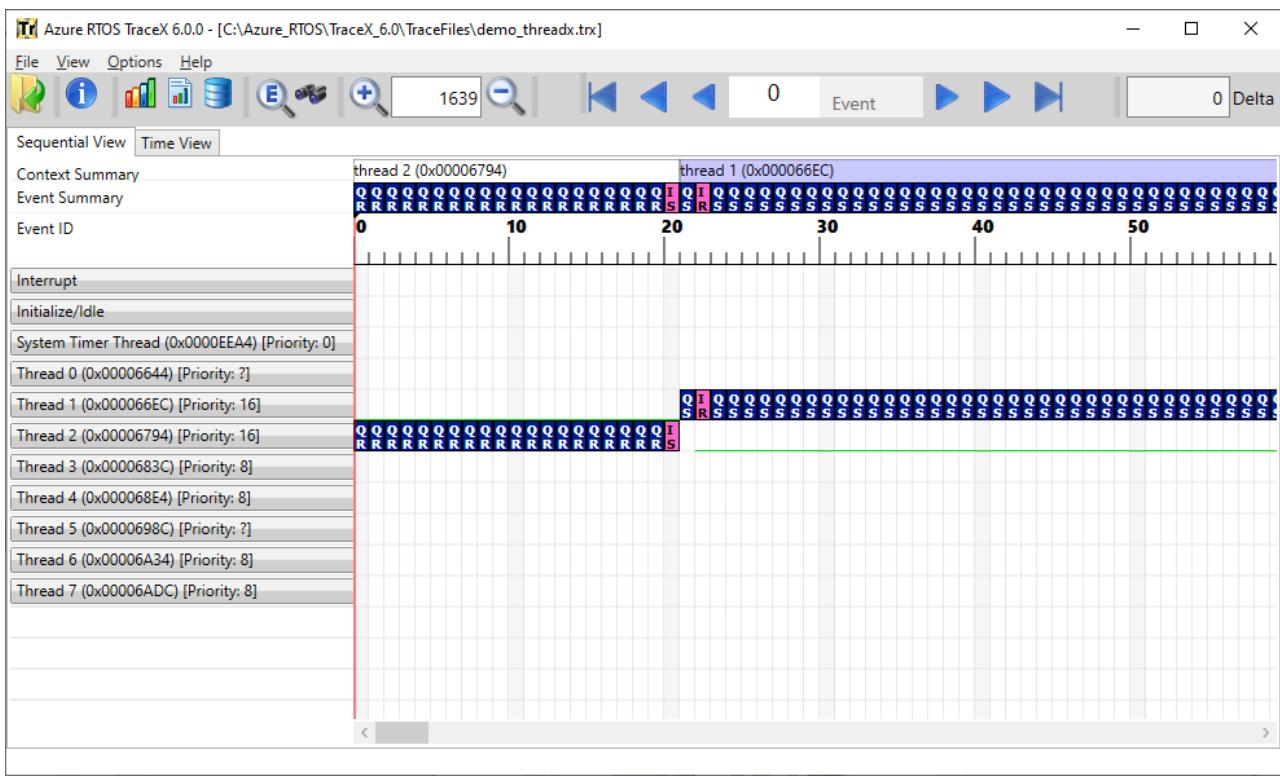
Events are logged under program control, with time-stamping and active thread identification so they can be displayed later in the proper time sequence, and associated with the appropriate thread. Event logging may be stopped and restarted by the application program dynamically, for example, when an area of interest is encountered. This avoids cluttering the database and using up target memory when the system is performing correctly.

Azure RTOS TraceX is like a software logic analyzer

Once the event log has been uploaded from target memory to the host, Azure RTOS TraceX displays the events graphically on a horizontal axis representing time, with the various application threads and system routines to which the events are related listed along the vertical axis. Azure RTOS TraceX creates a "software logic analyzer" on the host, making system events plainly visible. Events are represented by color coded icons, located at the point of occurrence along the horizontal timeline, to the right of the relevant thread or system routine. When an event icon is selected, the corresponding information for that event is displayed, as well as the information for the two previous and two subsequent events. This provides quick, single-click access to the most immediate information about the event and its immediately surrounding events. Azure RTOS TraceX provides a "Summary" display that shows all system events on a single horizontal line to simplify analysis of systems with many threads.

Sequential view mode

The sequential view mode is selected by clicking the "Sequential View" tab. This is the default mode. In this mode, events are shown immediately following each other—regardless of the elapsed time between them. Note also the ruler above the display area. It shows the relative event number from the beginning of the trace. This mode is the default mode and is especially useful in getting a good overview of what is going on in the system.

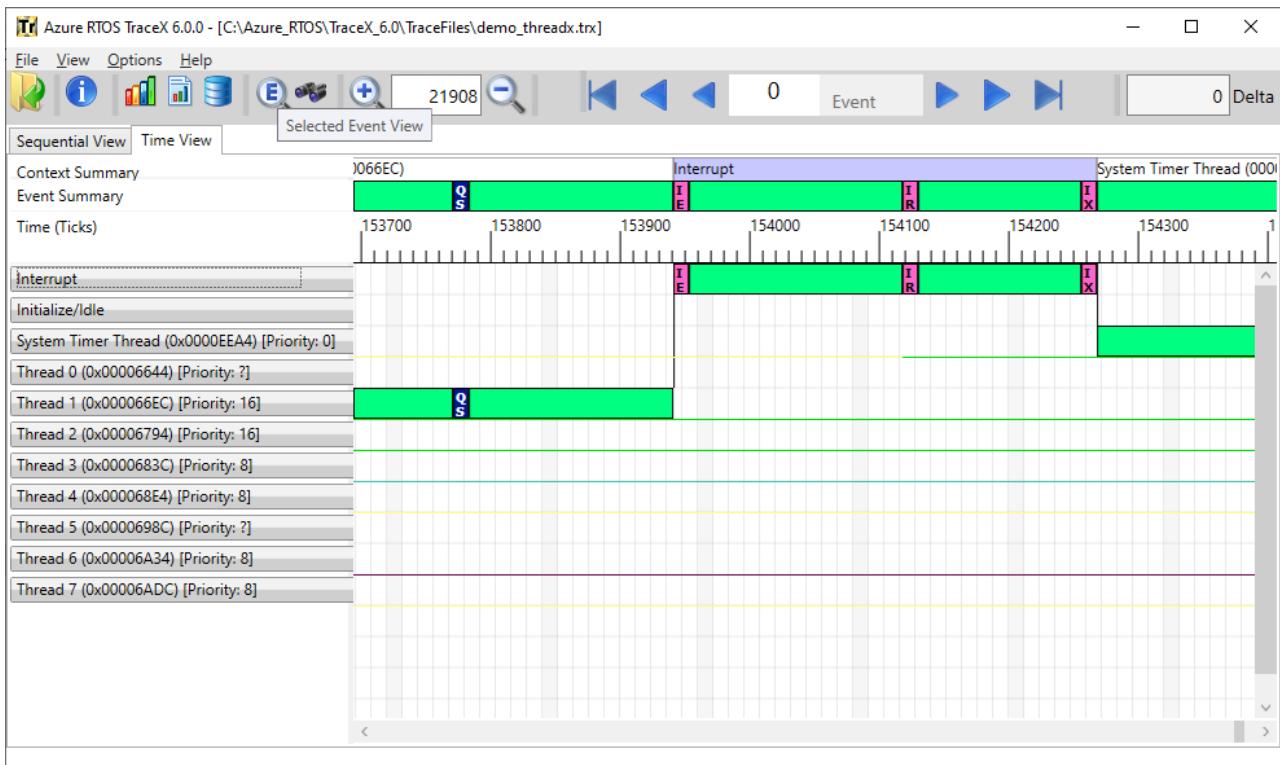


Sequential view mode

Time view mode

In this mode, events are shown in a time relative manner—with a solid green bar being used to show execution between events. This mode is especially useful to see where the bulk of processing is taking place in the system, which can help developers tune their system for greater performance and/or responsiveness.

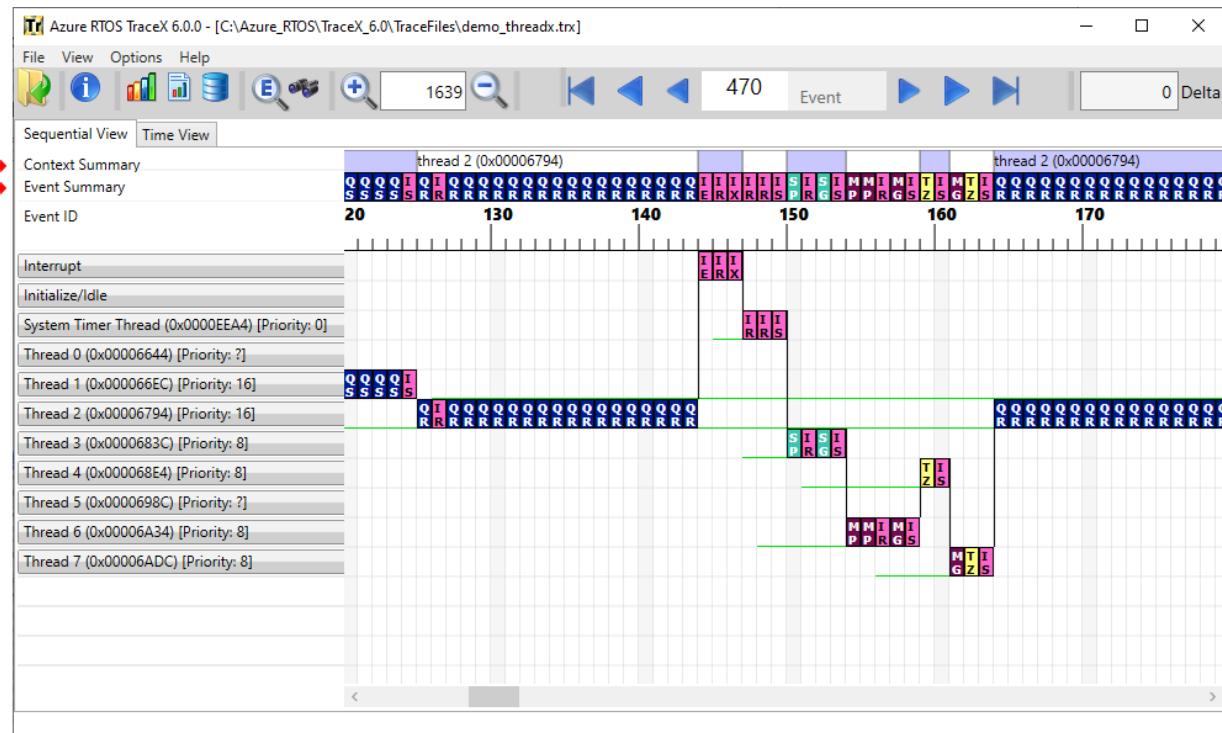
Note also the ruler above the event display. This ruler shows relative ticks from the beginning of the trace, as derived from the time stamp instrumented in the event trace logging inside of Azure RTOS ThreadX. If the time-stamps are too close (low frequency timer), the events will run together. Conversely, if the time-stamps are too far apart (high frequency timer), then the events will be too far apart. Choosing the right frequency time stamp is an important consideration in making the time relative view meaningful.



System summary line

Azure RTOS TraceX also provides a single summary line that includes all events on the same line. The summary line contains a summary of the context as well as the corresponding event summary underneath. This makes it easy to see an overview of a complex system. The summary bar is especially beneficial in systems that have a great number of threads. Without such a summary line, the user would have to follow complex system interactions using the vertical scroll bar to follow the context of execution.

Azure RTOS TraceX lists the system contexts on the left-hand side of the display. Events that occur in a particular context are displayed on the horizontal line to the right of that context. In this way, the user can easily ascertain which context the event occurred as well as follow that context line to see all the events that occurred in a particular context.

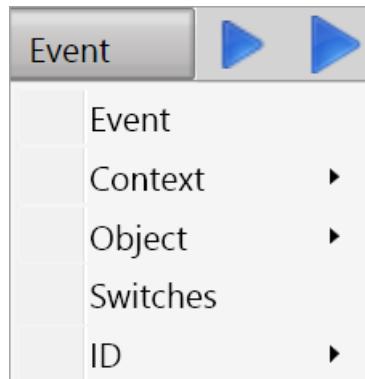


System Summary Line

The first two context entries are always the "Interrupt" and "Initialize/Idle" contexts. The "Interrupt" context represents all system events made from Interrupt Service Routines (ISRs). The "Initialize/Idle" context represents two contexts in Azure RTOS ThreadX. Events that occur during `tx_application_define`, are "Initialize" events and are displayed on the "Initialize/Idle" context. If the system is idle and thus no events are occurring, the green bar representing "Running" in the time view is drawn on the "Initialize/Idle" context.

Methods of navigation

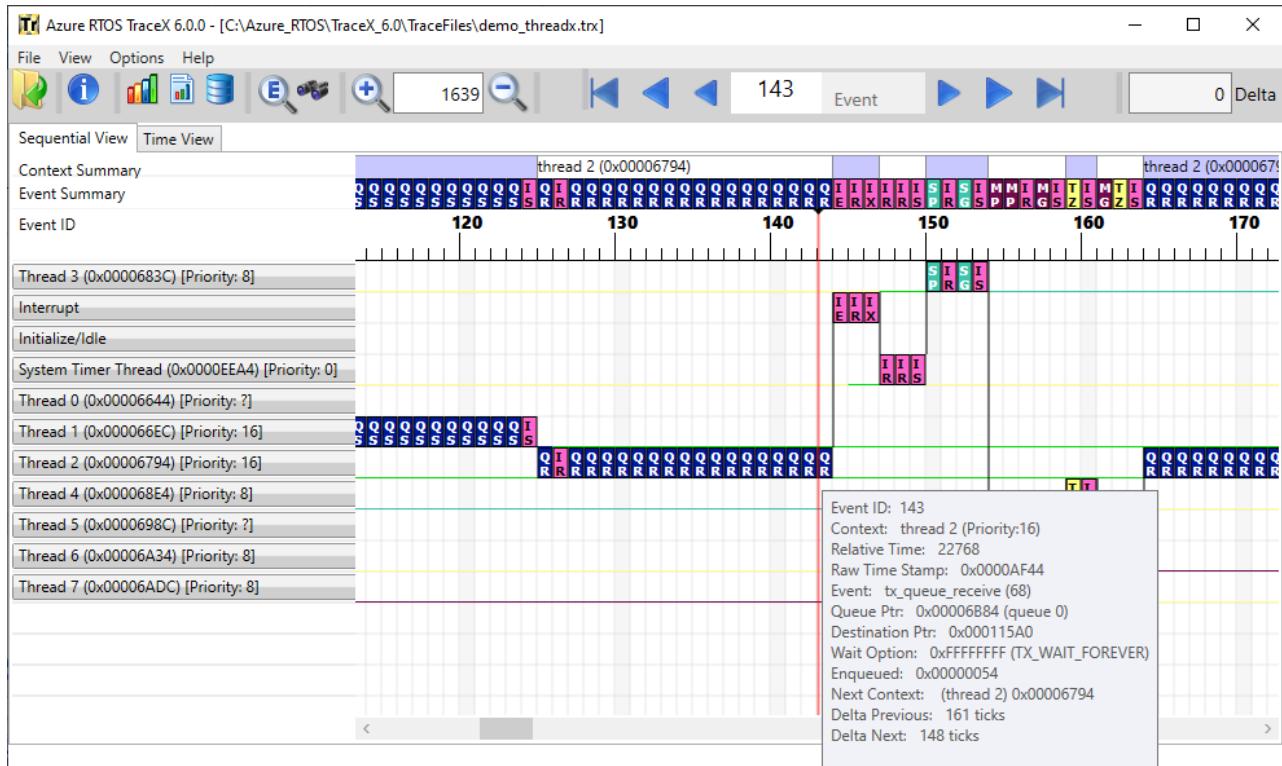
Azure RTOS TraceX enables the developer to specify how the "Next" and "Previous" navigation buttons operate.



If "Event" is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event. If "Context" is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event on the same context. If "Object" is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event of the current object, e.g., events associated with a specific queue. If "Switches" is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous context switch. If "Same ID" is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event for the same event ID.

Event information display

Azure RTOS TraceX provides detailed information on some 300 events. These include six internal Azure RTOS ThreadX events, two ISR events (enter and exit), 14 internal Azure RTOS FileX events, 42 internal Azure RTOS NetX events, and one user-defined event. The remaining events correspond directly to Azure RTOS ThreadX, Azure RTOS FileX, and Azure RTOS NetX API services. Regardless of whether sequential or time display mode is selected, a mouse-over on any event in the display area results in detailed event information displayed near the event. The mouse-over of event 494 in the demonstration demo_threadx.trx trace file is shown here:

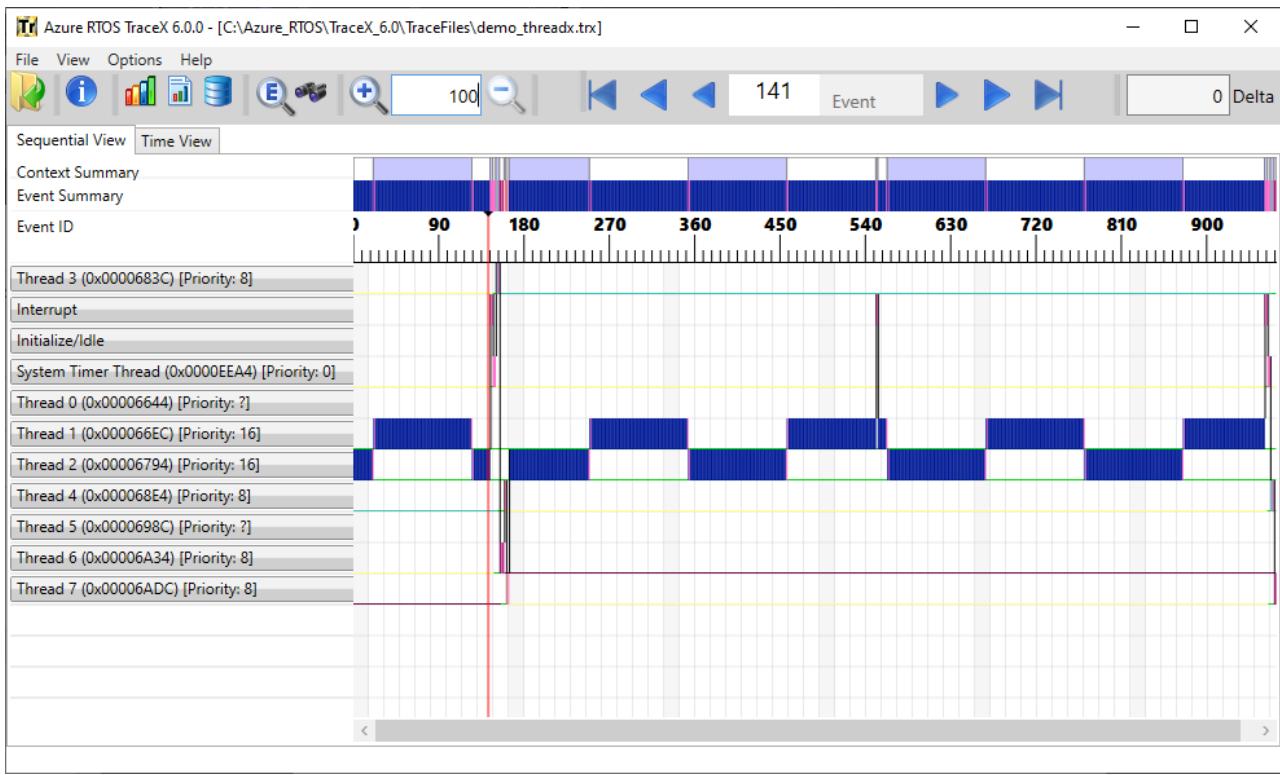


Mouse-Over Displays More Info

Each event displayed contains standard information about Context and both the Relative Time and Time Stamp. The Context field shows what context the event took place in. There are exactly four contexts: thread, idle, ISR, and initialization. When an event takes place in a thread context, the thread name and its priority at that time is gathered and displayed as shown above. The Relative Time shows the relative number of timer ticks from the beginning of the trace. The Raw Time Stamp displays the raw time source of the event. Finally, all event-specific information is displayed.

Zooming in and out

By default, Azure RTOS TraceX displays the events in an easy-to-view size, with a 1:1 pixel/tick mapping. The user may zoom in or zoom out as desired. Zooming out to 100% is useful to see the entire trace in the current display view, while zooming in is useful in conditions where the events overlap due to the resolution of the time stamp source.



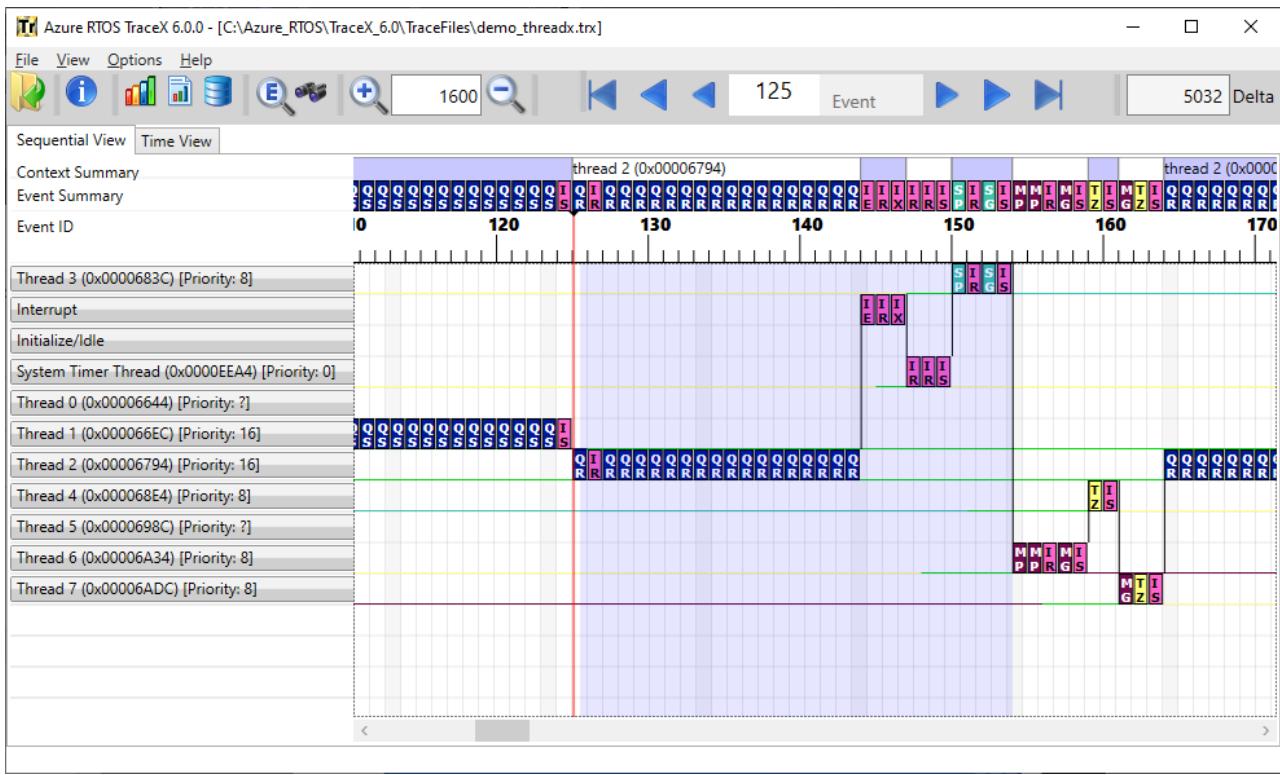
Zoom Out to 100% View or Zoom In for Details

When zoomed out at 100% – showing the entire trace within the current display page – it is easy to see all the context execution captured in the trace as well as the general events occurring within those contexts. Notice that “thread 1” and “thread 2” execute most often. The blue coloring for their events also suggests that these threads are making queue service calls (queue events are blue in color).

Restoring to a full icon view is equally easy; Either the zoom-in button may be selected repeatedly or some factor of 100 may be entered.

Delta ticks between events

Determining the number of ticks between various events in Azure RTOS TraceX is easy—simply click on the starting event and drag the mouse to the ending event. The delta number of ticks between the events will show up in the upper right-hand corner of the display.



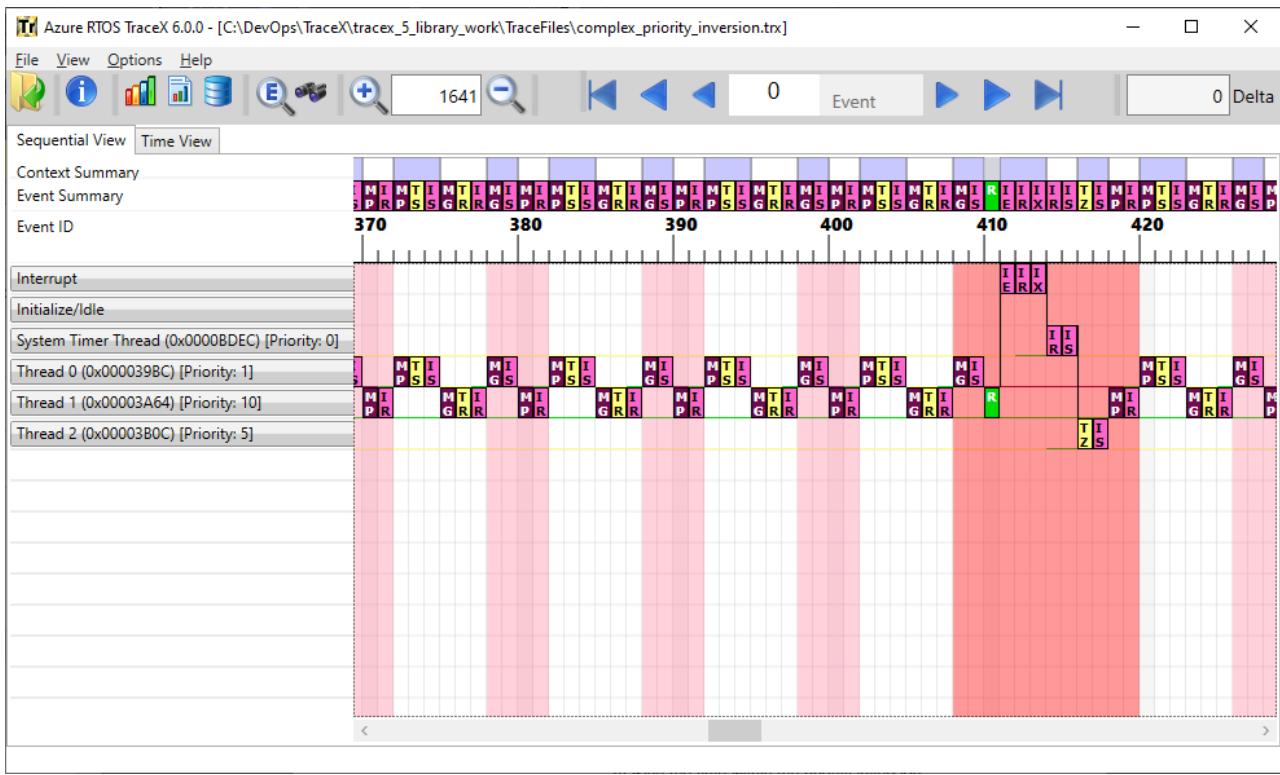
Delta Ticks

The delta ticks show that 5032 ticks have elapsed between event 494 and event 496. This could also be calculated manually by looking at the relative time stamps in each event and subtracting, but using the GUI is easy and instantaneous.

Priority inversions

Azure RTOS TraceX automatically displays priority inversions detected in the trace file. Priority inversions are defined as conditions where a higher-priority thread is blocked trying to obtain a mutex that is currently owned by a lower-priority thread. This condition is termed "deterministic" since the system was setup to operate in this manner. In order to inform the user, Azure RTOS TraceX shows "deterministic" priority inversion ranges as a light salmon color.

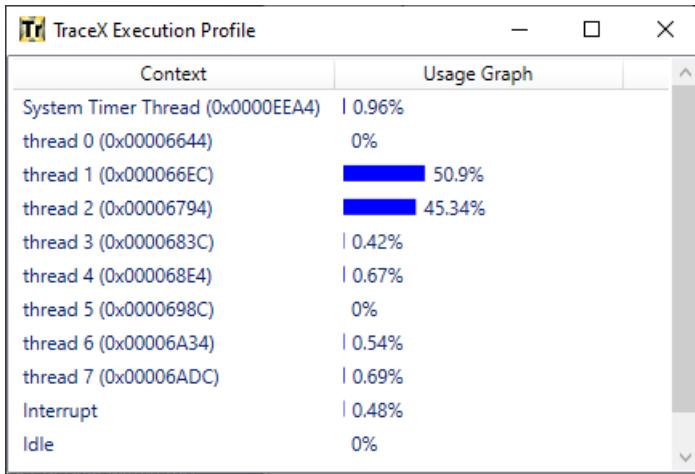
Azure RTOS TraceX also displays "un-deterministic" priority inversions. These priority inversions differ from the "deterministic" priority inversions in that another thread of a different priority level has executed in the middle of what was a "deterministic" priority inversion, thereby making the time within the priority inversion somewhat "un-deterministic." This condition is often unknown to the user and can be very serious. In order to alert the user of this condition, Azure RTOS TraceX shows "un-deterministic" priority inversions as a brighter salmon color.



Deterministic and Non-Deterministic Priority Inversion

Execution profile

Azure RTOS TraceX provides a built-in execution profile report for all execution contexts within in the currently loaded trace file.



Performance statistics

Azure RTOS TraceX provides a built-in performance statistics report for the currently loaded trace file.

Statistic	Occurrences
Context Switches	18
Time Slices	0
Thread Preemptions	5
Thread Suspensions	16
Thread Resumptions	19
Interrupts	3
Priority Inversions	0
Deterministic	0
Non-deterministic	0

Thread stack usage

Azure RTOS TraceX provides a built-in stack usage report for all threads executing within in the currently loaded trace file.

Thread Name	Stack Size	Availability	Usage Graph	Event ID
System Timer Thread (0x0000EEA4)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	149
thread 0 (0x00006644)	1020	1020	0%	None
thread 1 (0x000066EC)	1020	924	■ 9.41%	124
thread 2 (0x00006794)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	20
thread 3 (0x0000683C)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	153
thread 4 (0x000068E4)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	970
thread 5 (0x0000698C)	1020	1020	0%	None
thread 6 (0x00006A34)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	156
thread 7 (0x00006ADC)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	973

Azure RTOS TraceX presents the Azure RTOS FileX performance statistics of the currently loaded trace file. This information is displayed for the entire system—on all opened media objects.

Statistic	Occurrences
Media Statistics:	
Media Opens	19
MediaCloses	19
Media Aborts	0
Media Flushes	19
Directory Statistics:	
Directory Reads	18
Directory Writes	19
Directory Cache Misses	18
File Statistics:	
File Opens	18

Azure RTOS NetX statistics

Azure RTOS TraceX also presents the NetX performance statistics of the currently loaded trace file. This information is displayed for the entire system.

Statistic	Occurrences
ARP Statistics:	
ARP Requests Sent	0
ARP Responses Sent	0
ARP Requests Received	0
ARP Responses Received	0
Packet Pool Statistics:	
Packet Pool Allocations	60
Packet Pool Releases	59
Empty Allocation Requests	0
Packet Pool Invalid Releases	0
Ping Statistics:	
Pings Sent	0
Ping Responses	0
IP Statistics:	
IP Packets Sent	30
Total Bytes Sent	1368
IP Packets Received	30
Total Bytes Received	1360
TCP Statistics:	

Raw trace dump

Azure RTOS TraceX can build a raw trace file in text format and launch notepad to display it.

***** TraceX Version Azure RTOS TraceX 6.0.0 *****				
***** Trace File Header Information *****				
Input Trace File: C:\Azure_RTOS\TraceX_6.0\TraceFiles\demo_threadx.trx Output Trace File: C:\Azure_RTOS\TraceX_6.0\Tracefiles\raw_trace_file.txt				
Address	Stack	Total Events	Name	
0000EEA4	0000EF4C-0000F348	6	System Timer Thread (Priority: 0/0) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
00006644	000109BC-00010DB8	0	thread 0 (Priority: ?/?) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
000066EC	00010DC4-000111C0	502	thread 1 (Priority: 16/16) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
00006794	000111CC-0001115C8	437	thread 2 (Priority: 16/16) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
0000683C	000115D4-000119D0	4	thread 3 (Priority: 8/8) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
000068E4	000119DC-00011DD8	6	thread 4 (Priority: 8/8) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
0000698C	00011DE4-000121E0	0	thread 5 (Priority: ?/?) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
00006A34	000121EC-000125E8	5	thread 6 (Priority: 8/8) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
00006ADC	000125F4-000129F0	6	thread 7 (Priority: 8/8) (Preemption-Threshold: ?/?)	
***** Objects in Trace *****				
Address	Type	Name	Reserved1	Reserved2
<				

Please note that all timing and size figures listed are estimates and may be different on your development platform

About this guide

5/21/2020 • 2 minutes to read

This guide contains comprehensive information about Azure RTOS TraceX, the Microsoft Windows-based system analysis tool for Microsoft Azure RTOS.

It is intended for the embedded real-time software developer using Azure RTOS ThreadX Real-Time Operating System (RTOS) and add-on components. The developer should be familiar with standard Azure RTOS ThreadX, Azure RTOS FileX, and Azure RTOS NetX concepts.

Organization

- [Chapter 1](#) - contains an basic overview of Azure RTOS TraceX and describes its relationship to real-time development.
- [Chapter 2](#) - gives the basic steps to install and use Azure RTOS TraceX to analyze your application right out of the box.
- [Chapter 3](#) - describes the main features of Azure RTOS TraceX.
- [Chapter 4](#) - details performance analysis features of Azure RTOS TraceX.
- [Chapter 5](#) - describes how to set up Azure RTOS ThreadX, Azure RTOS FileX, and Azure RTOS NetX in order to generate a trace buffer that is viewable by Azure RTOS TraceX.
- [Chapter 6](#) - describes Azure RTOS TraceX events in detail.
- [Chapter 7](#) - describes Azure RTOS FileX events in detail.
- [Chapter 8](#) - describes Azure RTOS NetX events in detail.
- [Chapter 9](#) - describes Azure RTOS USBX events in detail.
- [Chapter 10](#) - describes creating custom user events in detail.
- [Chapter 11](#) - describes the internal trace buffer in detail.
- [Appendix A](#) - Azure RTOS ThreadX port-specific file with its time-stamp source for gathering trace events.
- [Appendix B](#) - Azure RTOS ThreadX `tx_trace.h` file that shows implementation details regarding the event trace buffer.
- [Appendix C](#) - Summarizes command line utilities for converting various file formats into proper Azure RTOS TraceX binary files.
- [Appendix D](#) - Examples of dumping trace files from various development tools.

Guide Conventions

Italics - Typeface denotes book titles, emphasizes important words, and indicates variables.

Boldface - Typeface denotes file names, key words, and further emphasizes important words and variables.

NOTE

Indicates information of note.

Customer Support Center

Please submit a support ticket through the Azure Portal for questions or help using the steps here. Please supply us with the following information in an email message so we can more efficiently resolve your support request:

1. A detailed description of the problem, including frequency of occurrence and whether it can be reliably reproduced.
2. A detailed description of any changes to the application and/or Azure RTOS ThreadX that preceded the problem.
3. The contents of the `_tx_version_id` string found in the `tx_port.h` file of your distribution. This string will provide us valuable information regarding your run-time environment.
4. The contents in RAM of the `_tx_build_options` ULONG variable. This variable will give us information on how your Azure RTOS ThreadX library was built.

Chapter 1 - Introduction to Azure RTOS TraceX

5/21/2020 • 2 minutes to read

Azure RTOS TraceX is a Microsoft system analysis tool that displays system event information gathered by ThreadX running on an embedded target. The user is responsible for transferring the trace buffer stored in RAM in the embedded target to a binary file on the host computer. The user can then open this file with TraceX and graphically analyze the target events, diagnosing system problems and tuning a working application to improve performance and resource management.

TraceX Requirements

TraceX requires Windows XP (or above). The system should have a minimum of 192 MB of RAM, 2 GB of available hard-disk space, and a minimum display of 1024x768 with 256 colors. In addition, the application must be running on ThreadX V5.0 or later.

TraceX also requires the Microsoft .NET framework be installed, which the TraceX installer does automatically.

TraceX Constraints

TraceX has the following constraints:

- TraceX files are limited to a maximum of 32,768 events (roughly 1 MB).
- The time-stamp source must have reasonable resolution. If the resolution is too low, the events will overlap. If the resolution is too high, there is potential for long gaps between events.
- TraceX cannot accurately measure intervals between events greater than the timer period.

Chapter 2 - Installation and use of Azure RTOS TraceX

7/20/2020 • 2 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description of various issues related to installation, setup, and usage of the Azure RTOS TraceX system analysis tool.

Product Distribution

The TraceX installer can be downloaded from <https://aka.ms/azrtos-tracex-installer>. Scroll to the bottom of the page, and select the "setup" program listed under **Assets**. The TraceX installer will install the TraceX application, the application dependencies, and several example trace data files which you can use to familiarize yourself with the TraceX application.

TraceX Installation Directory

TraceX, by default, is installed in the directory `c:/Azure_RTOS/TraceX_v`, where *v* is the version of TraceX being installed. The default location for TraceX installation may be changed via the installation dialog as shown in the next section.

IMPORTANT

TraceX requires the Microsoft .NET framework to operate. The installation of this is done automatically by the TraceX installer via the dialogs shown later in this chapter.

TraceX Installation

TraceX is easily installed, as shown in **Figure 2.1** through **Figure 2.5**. The installation dialogs are fairly straightforward, but it is worth noting that **Figure 2.3** shows the dialog for changing the default installation directory for TraceX.

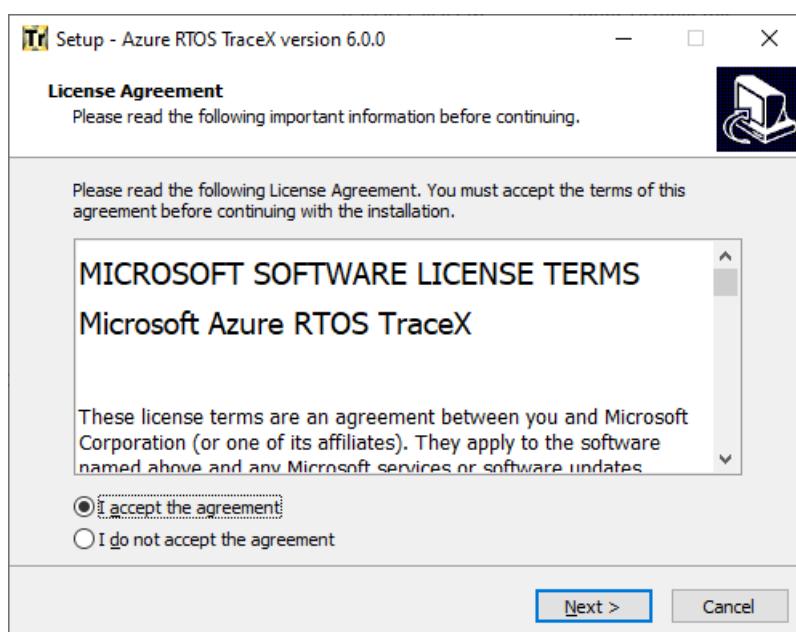


FIGURE 2.1

Selecting **Next** button in **Figure 2.2** indicates the terms of the license agreement are agreed and TraceX installation continues, as shown in the **Figure 2.2**

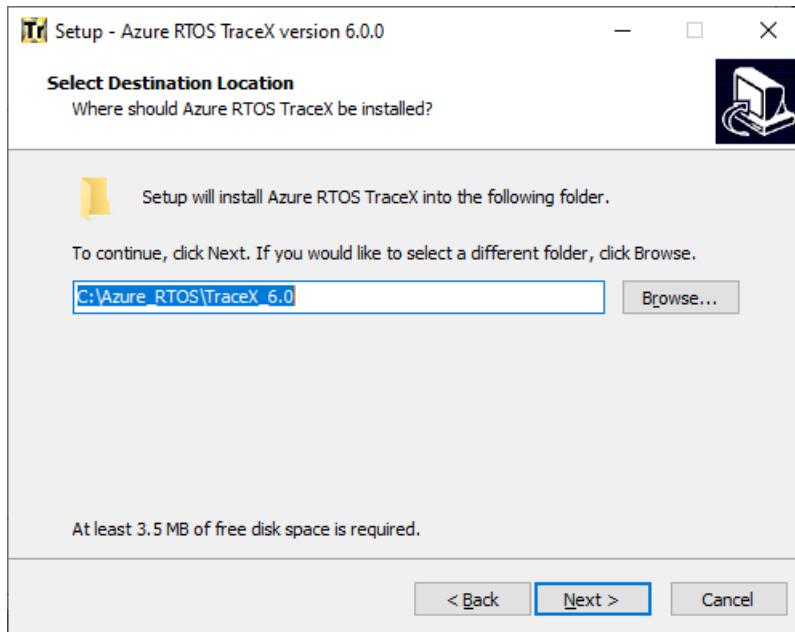


FIGURE 2.2

If the default installation path is okay, simply select the **Next** button to continue the installation, as shown in **Figure 2.3**

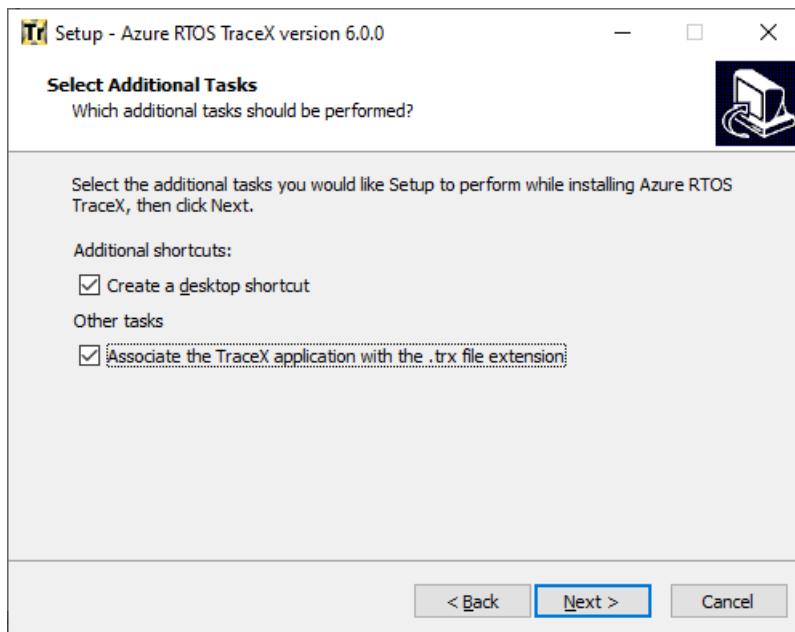


FIGURE 2.3

If everything is acceptable, select the **Next** button to continue the installation, as shown in **Figure 2.4**

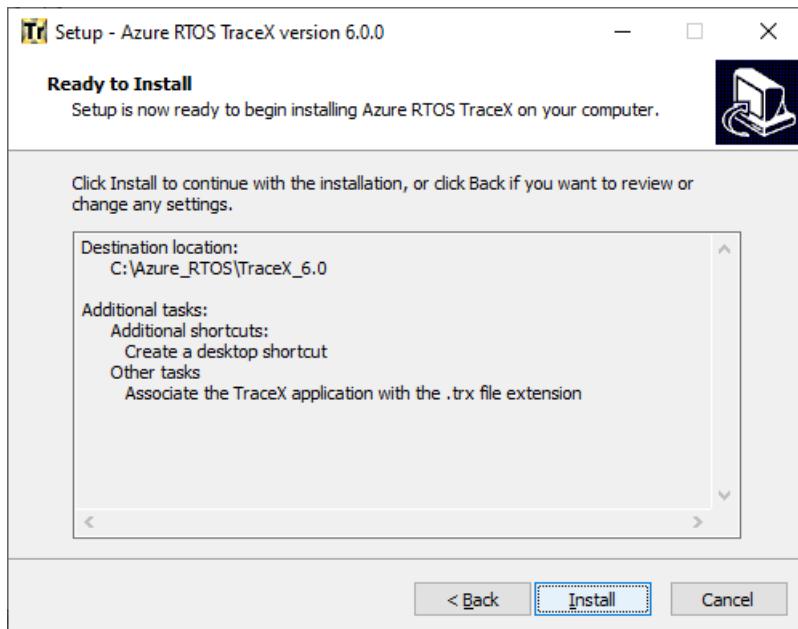


FIGURE 2.4

Select **Install** to install the application, and when the installation has finished selecting the **Finish** button completes the installation and by default launches TraceX. At this point, TraceX is installed and ready to use!

As mentioned previously, TraceX requires .NET v3.5 or higher. If this is not currently installed, the TraceX installation process will automatically install it.

The Microsoft .NET framework installation may take as much as eight minutes to complete. After complete, the Microsoft .NET installation requires a reboot. After the reboot, the installation will automatically continue where it left off. If it does not, launch the installation again.

Using TraceX

Using TraceX is as easy as opening a trace file inside TraceX! Run TraceX via the **Start** button. At this point you will observe the TraceX graphic user interface (GUI). You are now ready to use TraceX to graphically view an existing target trace buffer. This is easily done by clicking **File -> Open**, then entering the binary trace file.

IMPORTANT

You can also double-click on any trace file with an extension of **.trx**, which will automatically launch TraceX.

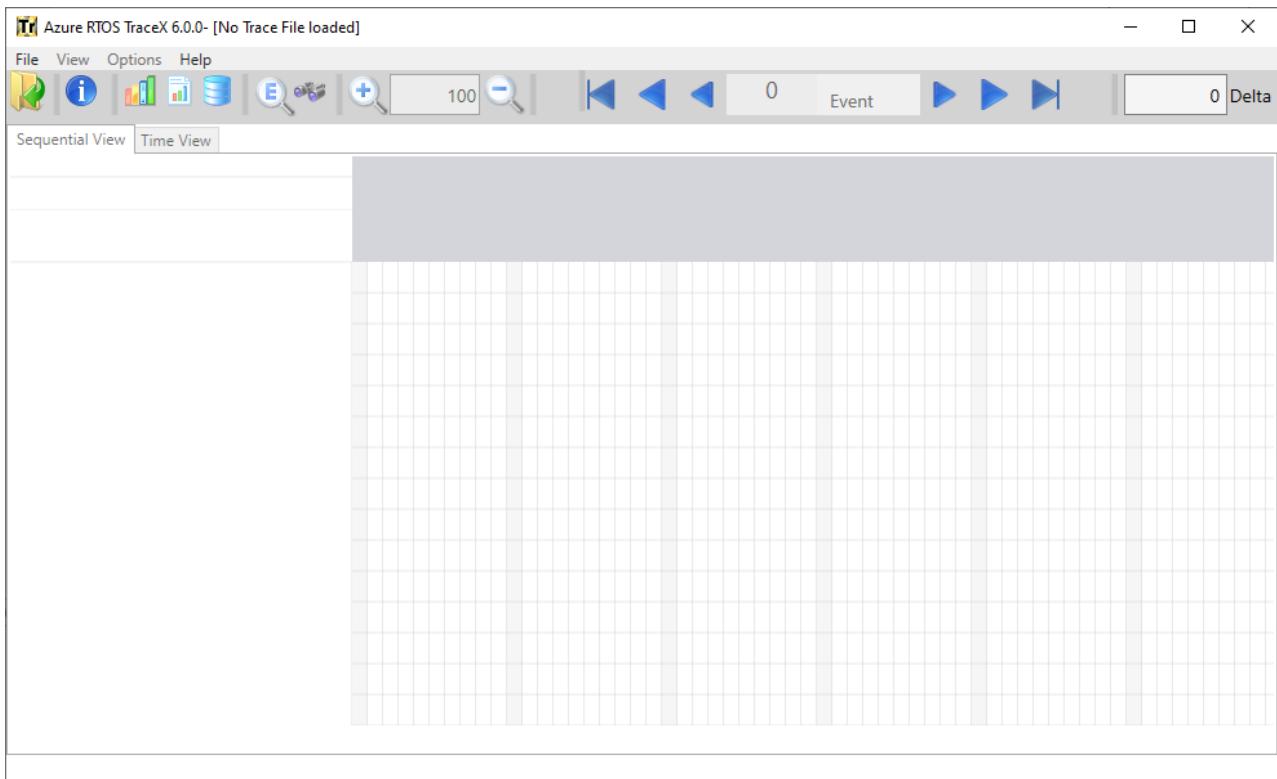


FIGURE 2.10

IMPORTANT

Refer to *Chapter 5* for instructions on how to generate trace buffers on the target using ThreadX.

TraceX Examples

A series of example trace files with the extension **trx** are found in the **TraceFiles** subdirectory of your installation. These pre-built examples will help you get comfortable with using TraceX on the trace buffers generated by ThreadX running with your application.

One example trace file always present is the file **demo_threadx.trx**. This example trace file shows the execution of the standard ThreadX demo, as described in Chapter 6 of the *ThreadX User Guide*.

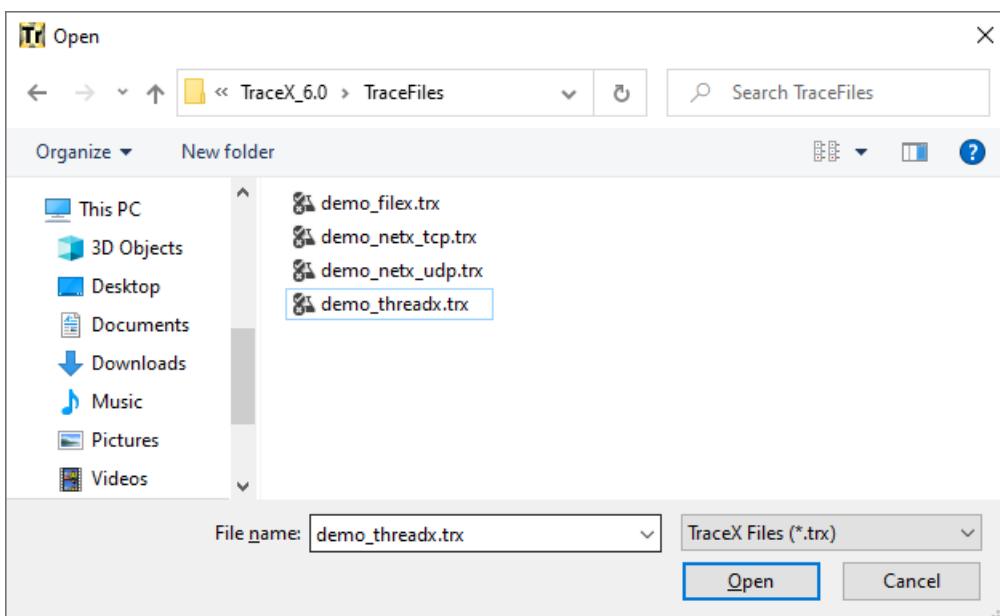


FIGURE 2.11

Chapter 3 - Description of Azure RTOS TraceX

7/20/2020 • 11 minutes to read

This chapter describes the overall functionality of the Azure RTOS TraceX system analysis tool, including the overall functionality of its GUI.

Display Overview

Figure 3.1 shows the main display window of the TraceX system analysis tool. The layout is straightforward—the execution contexts are represented by the vertical elements on the left side; e.g., initialization, interrupt, idle, and the various thread entries. The events that take place in each context are displayed horizontally on the same context line. For example, the QR events shown below show that *thread 2* is making successive calls to *tx_queue_receive*.

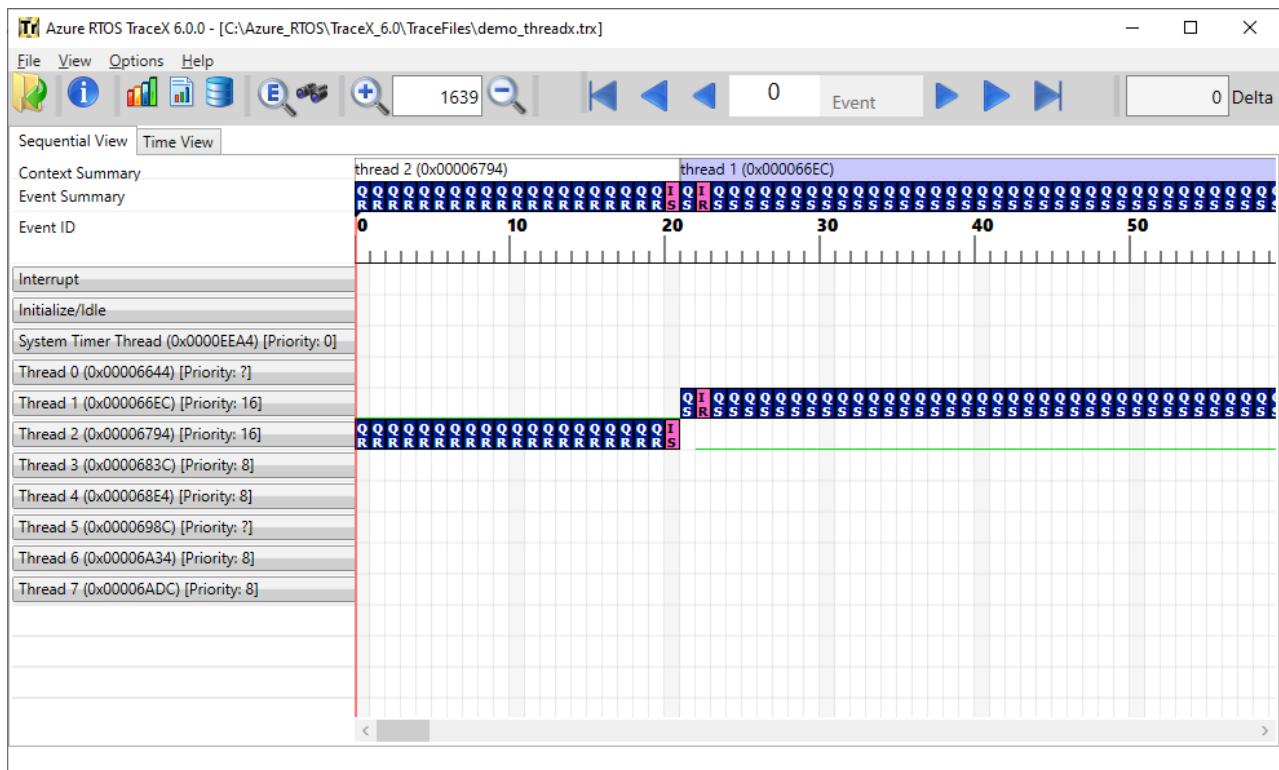


FIGURE 3.1

Context changes are represented by the vertical black lines that connect the context lines. The currently selected event is represented by a solid red vertical line. In this example, event 494 is selected.

Title Bar

The TraceX title bar provides several pieces of useful information. First is the current version of TraceX. Second is the full path of the currently opened trace file. The example in Figure 3.2 shows *TraceX* version 6.0.0 is displaying the *demo_threadx.trx* trace file.

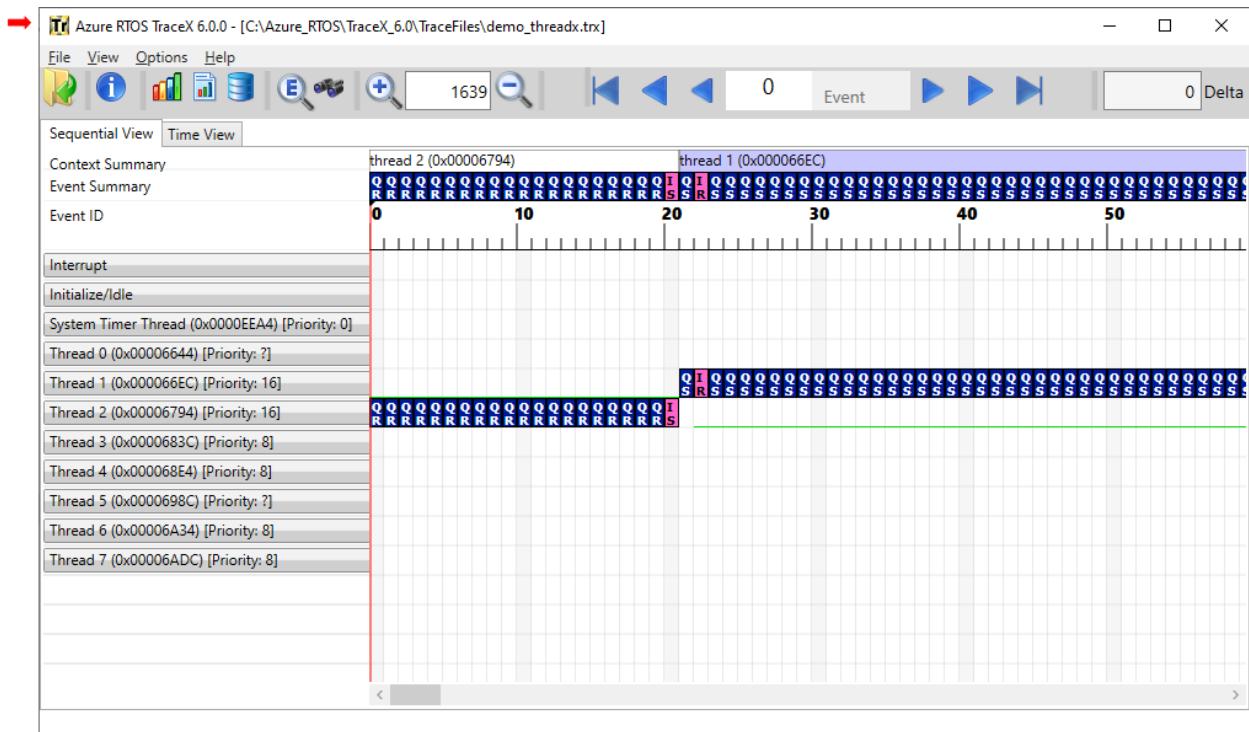


FIGURE 3.2

Tool Bar

The TraceX tool bar provides several buttons to open trace files and control elements of their display.

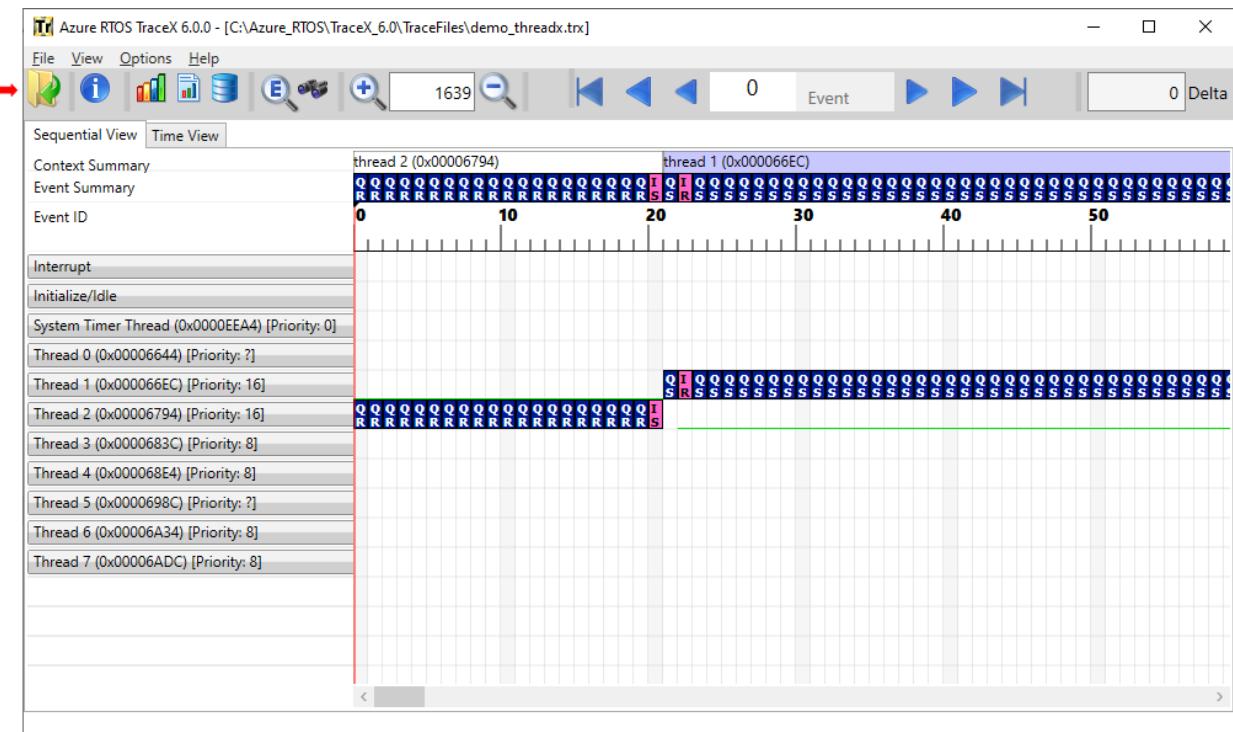


FIGURE 3.3

The TraceX tool bar buttons—from left to right—are defined as follows:

BUTTON	FUNCTION
	Open a trace file

BUTTON	FUNCTION
	Open this User Guide
	Generate execution profile
	Generate performance statistics
	Generate Thread Stack usage
	Display currently selected event
	Search for events
	Zoom in.
3200	Select percentage of display zoom, where 100% means the entire trace file is displayed within the current view.
	Zoom out.
	Select first event.
	Display previous event page.
	Display previous event.
203 Event	Determine how the next/previous navigation buttons operate. If <i>Event</i> is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event. If <i>Context</i> is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event on the specified context. If <i>Object</i> is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event of the specified object; e.g., events associated with a specific queue. If <i>Switches</i> is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous change in context. If <i>ID</i> is selected, navigation is done on the next/previous event of the specified event ID.
	Display next event.
	Display next event page.
	Select last event.

Display Mode Tabs

TraceX displays system events in two different ways: *sequential* and *time relative*. The default mode is sequential

and that is the mode shown in **Figure 3.4**.

Changing the mode is as simple as selecting the **Sequential View** or **Time View** tabs in the TraceX window.

Figure 3.4 shows the **Sequential View** and **Time View** tabs.

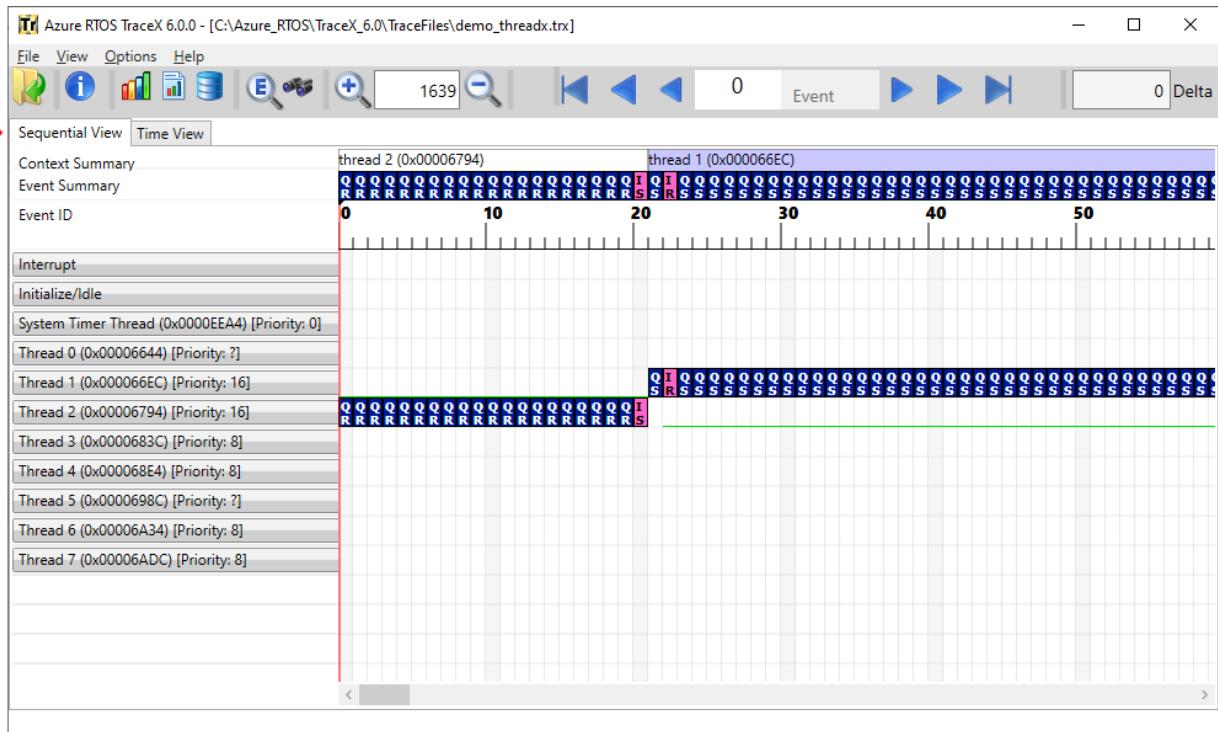


FIGURE 3.4

Sequential View Mode

The sequential view mode is selected by the **Sequential View** tab shown in **Figure 3.4**. This is the default mode. In this mode, events are shown immediately following each other, regardless of the elapsed time between them. Note also the ruler above the display area in **Figure 3.4**. It shows the relative event number from the beginning of the trace.

This mode is the default mode and is useful in getting a good overview of what is going on in the system.

Time View Mode

The time view mode is selected by the **Time View** button. **Figure 3.5** shows the same event trace as **Figure 3.4** except in time view mode. In this mode, events are shown in a time relative manner, with the solid green bar being used to show execution between events. This mode is useful to see where the bulk of processing is taking place in the system, which can help developers tune their system for greater performance and/or responsiveness.

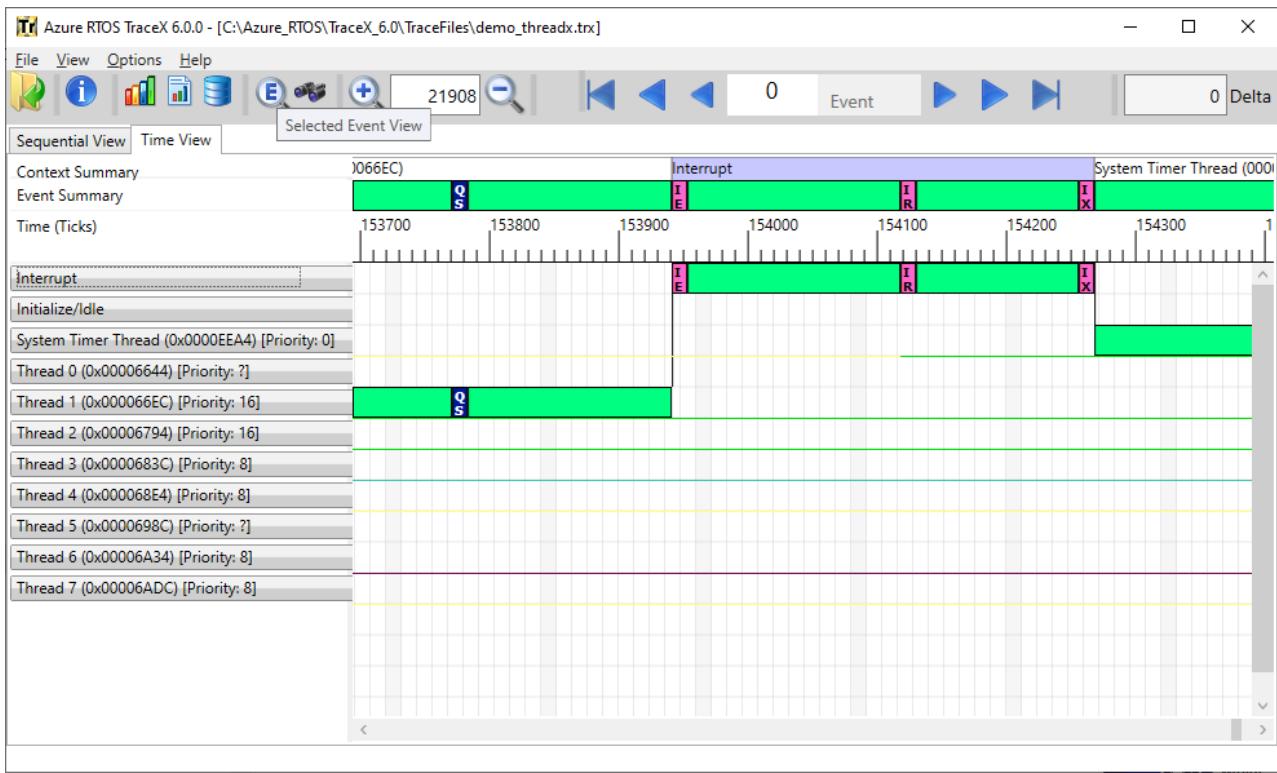


FIGURE 3.5

Note also the ruler above the event display in **Figure 3.5**. This ruler shows relative ticks from the beginning of the trace, as derived from the time stamp instrumented in the event trace logging inside of ThreadX. If the time stamps are too close (low frequency timer), the events will run together. Conversely, if the time stamps are too far apart (high frequency timer), then the events will be too far apart. Choosing the right frequency time stamp is an important consideration in making the time relative view meaningful.

System Summary Line

TraceX also provides a single summary line (the top context in **Figure 3.6**) that includes all events on the same line. This makes it easy to see an overview of a complex system. The summary bar is especially beneficial in systems that have many threads. Without such a summary line, you would have to follow complex system interactions using the vertical scroll bar to follow the context of execution.

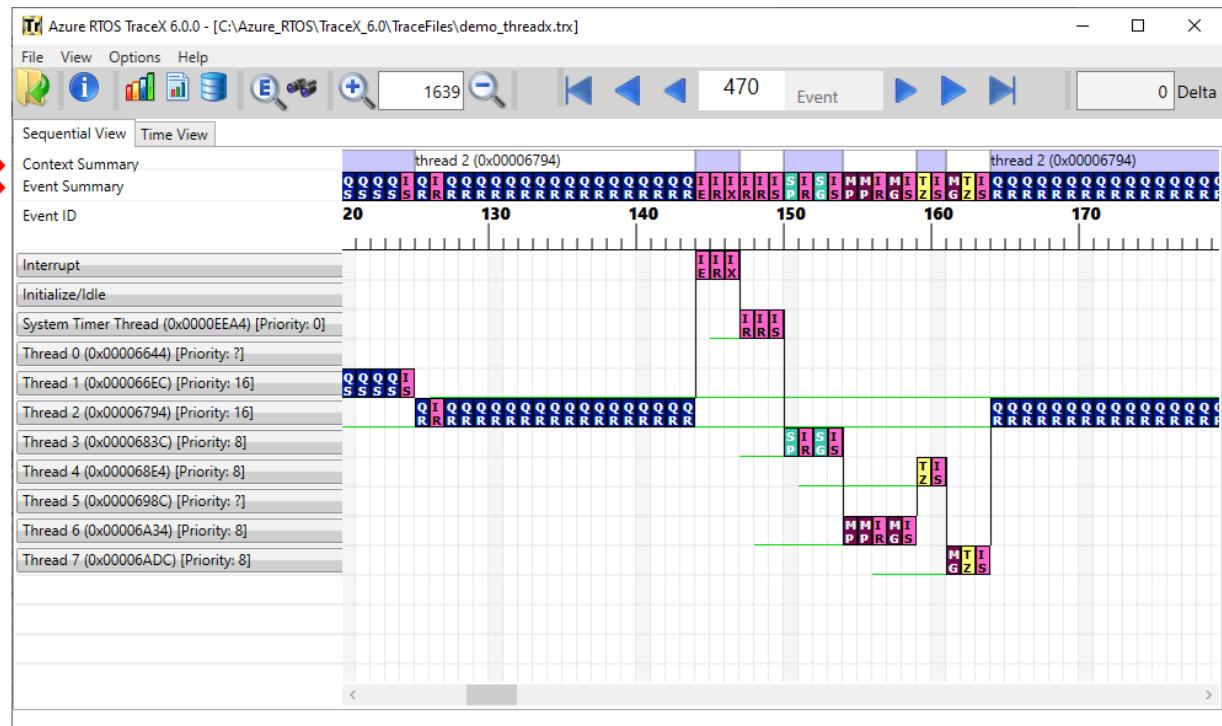


FIGURE 3.6

The summary line contains a summary of the context as well as the corresponding event summary underneath. In the example shown in Figure 3.6, it is easy to see that *thread 2* is executing and interrupted. The interrupt results in preemption by *thread 3*, *thread 6*, *thread 4*, and *thread 7*, after which *thread 2* resumes execution.

System Contexts

TraceX lists the system contexts on the left-hand side of the display, as shown in Figure 3.7. Events that occur in a particular context are displayed on the horizontal line to the right of that context. In this way, you can easily ascertain which context the event occurred as well as follow that context line to see all the events that occurred in a particular context.

The first two context entries are always the *Interrupt* and *Initialize/Idle* contexts. *Interrupt* context represents all system events made from Interrupt Service Routines (IRS). *Initialize/Idle* context represents two contexts in ThreadX. Events that occur during *tx_application_define*, are *Initialize/Idle* context. If the system is idle and thus no events are occurring, the green bar representing *Running* in the time view is drawn on the *Initialize/Idle* context.

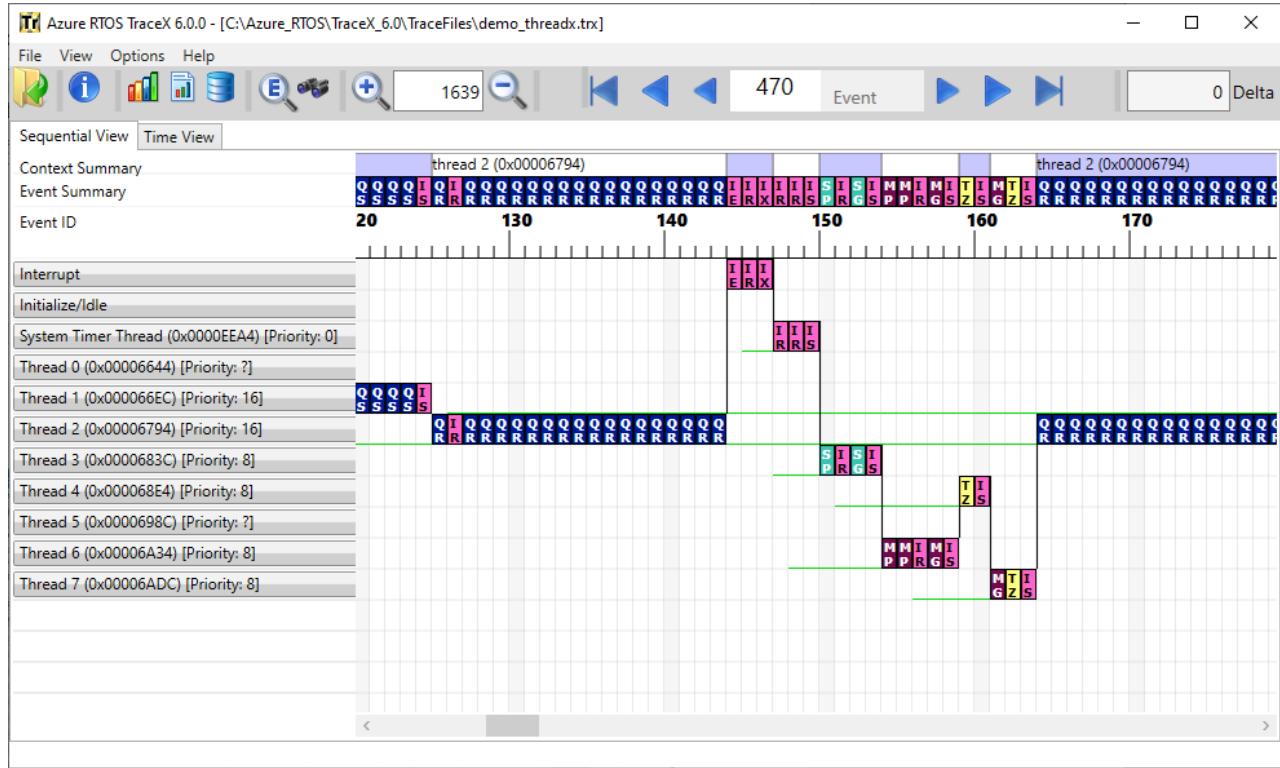


FIGURE 3.7

In the example in Figure 3.7, there are nine thread contexts, starting from the *System Timer Thread* context. Additional information about an individual context is available by placing the mouse on that context. The additional information includes the thread's starting stack address, ending stack address, total size, percent used, relative execution percentage, number of suspensions, resumptions, and its highest and lowest priority during the trace. Figure 3.8 shows information for *thread 0*.

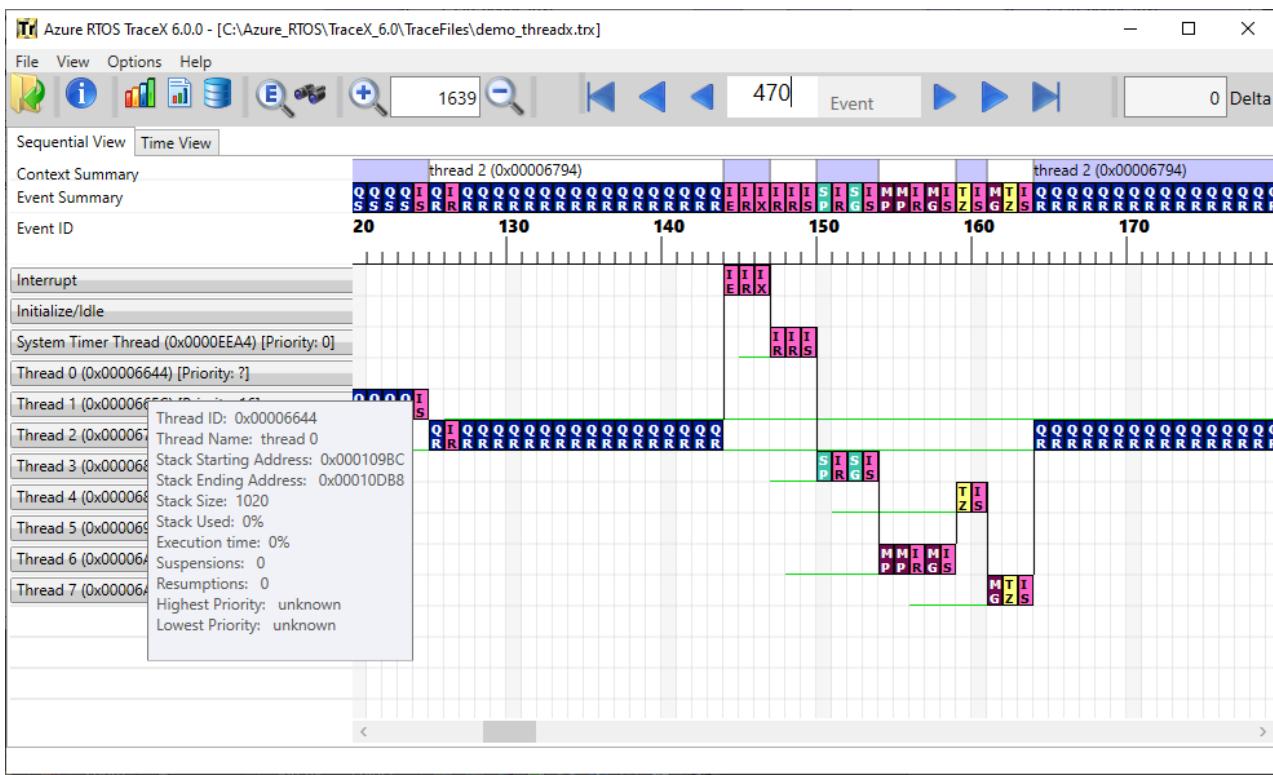


FIGURE 3.8

Contexts may also be moved to group those of greater interest. This is accomplished by dragging and dropping the context or right-clicking on the context. Right-clicking on the context yields a dialog for moving the context to the top or the bottom.

Selecting **Move to top** results in the **thread 3** context being moved to the top of the context list, as shown in Figure 3.9.

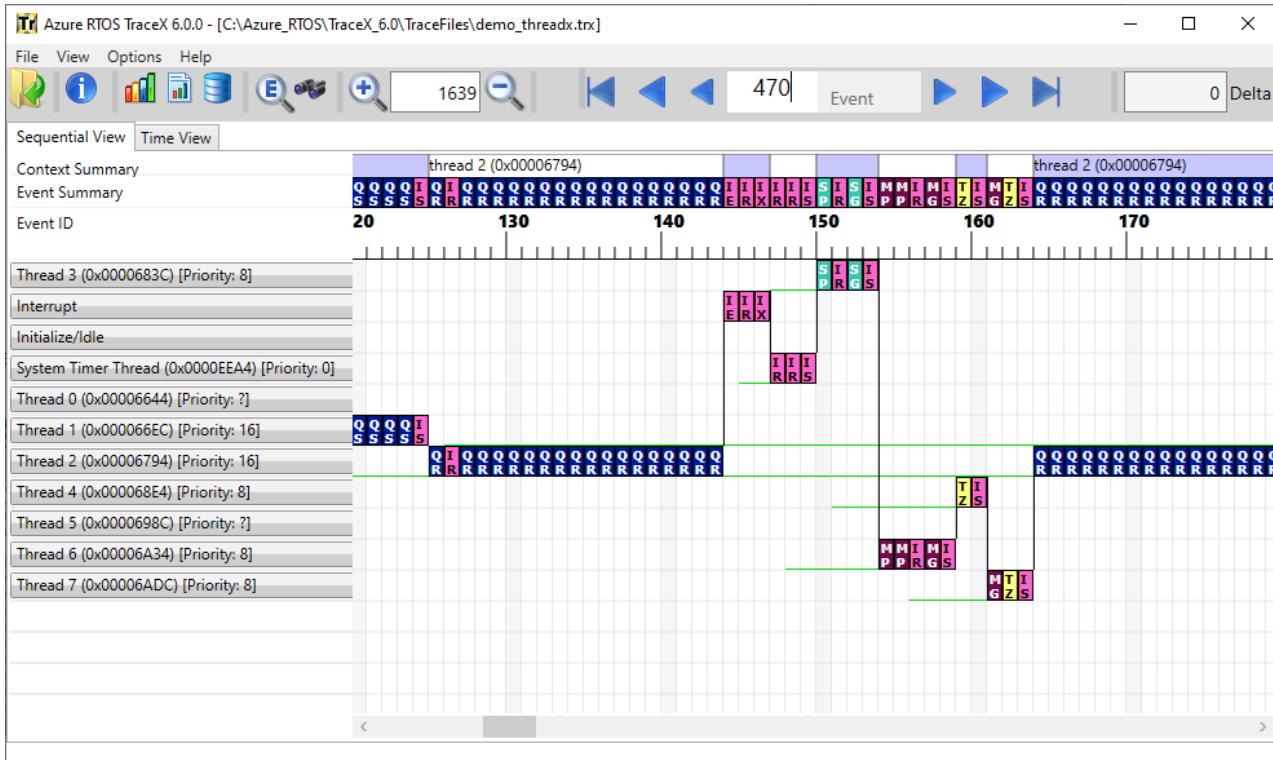


FIGURE 3.9

Thread Status Information

When enabled, TraceX displays the status of each thread via a colored line on the thread's context. A green line

indicates that the thread is in a "ready" state, while a line of any other color indicates the thread is suspended. For suspended threads, the color of the line indicates the type of ThreadX object that the thread is suspended on. For example, in Figure 3.10 the green line on the *System Timer Thread*'s context starting at event 147 shows that the *System Timer Thread* is ready. Prior to event 147 and after event 154, the absence of the green line indicates that the *System Timer Thread* is ready. Prior to event 147 and after event 154, the absence of the green line indicates that the *System Timer Thread* is suspended.

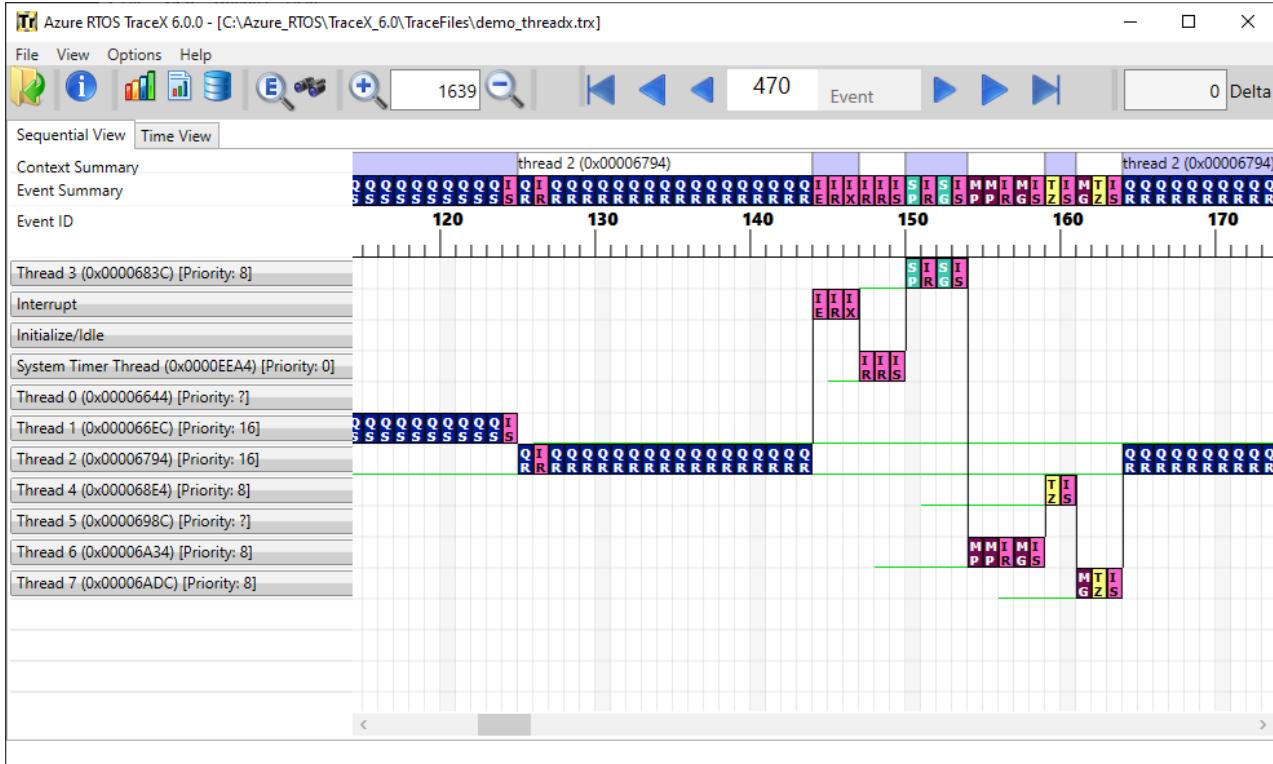


FIGURE 3.10

There are three modes of thread status display, available via the *Options -> Status Lines* menu. The *Ready Only* option only shows the ready (green) status lines, but does not display any suspension status lines. This is the default option for TraceX. The *All On* option enables the display of all status lines (ready and suspension).

Finally, the *All Off* option disables the display of all status lines.

Event Information Display

TraceX provides detailed information on some 600 run-time events, including ThreadX, FileX, NetX, NetX Duo, and USBX API calls and internal events. TraceX also supports up to an additional 61,439 unique user-defined events.

Regardless of whether sequential or time display mode is selected, a mouse-over on any event in the display area results in detailed event information displayed near the event. The mouse-over of event 143 in the demonstration *demo_threadx.trx* trace file is shown in Figure 3.11:

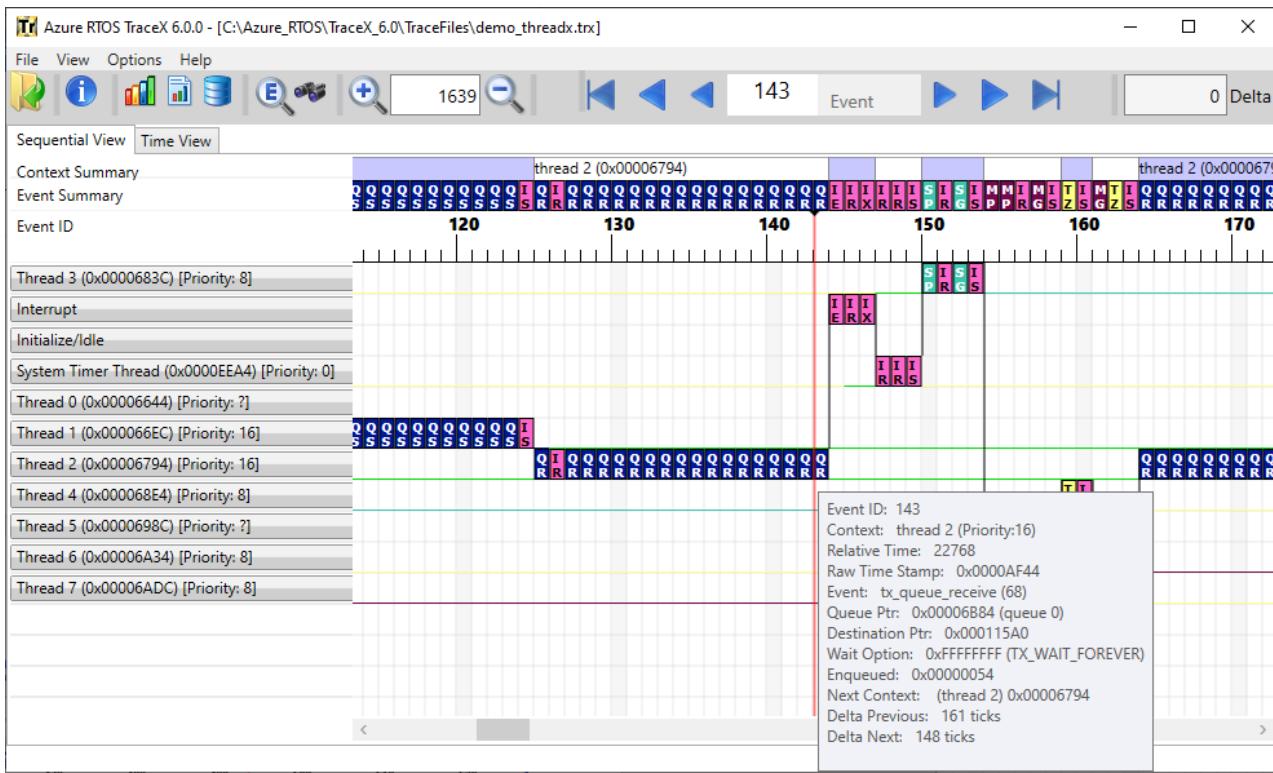


FIGURE 3.11

Each event displayed contains standard information about *Context* and both the *Relative Time* and *Time Stamp*. The Context field shows what context the event took place in. There are exactly four contexts: thread, idle, ISR, and initialization. When an event takes place in a thread context, the thread name and its priority at that time is gathered and displayed as shown above. The *Relative Time* shows the relative number of timer ticks from the beginning of the trace. The *Raw Time Stamp* displays the raw time source of the event. Finally, all event-specific information is displayed. This information is detailed throughout the remainder of this chapter.

Detailed event information is also available by double clicking on any event. Double clicking on event 143 is shown in Figure 3.12:

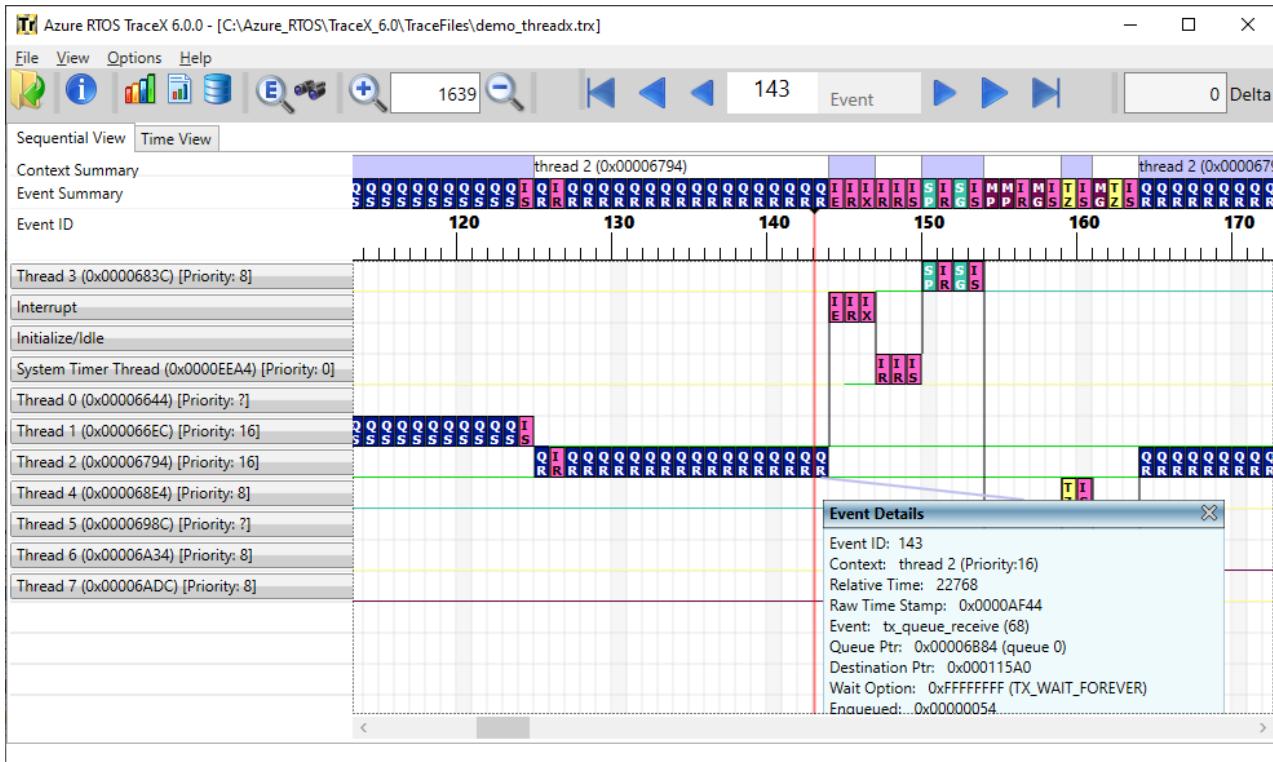


FIGURE 3.12

Being able to view multiple events at once gives the user a much richer view of what happened. Seeing them side by side is quite useful since many events are interrelated. This is accomplished by double clicking on multiple events.

Current Event Display

TraceX displays the current event—in a separate window—when selected by the user via *View -> Current Event* or clicking on the current event button on the toolbar. After selected, TraceX displays the currently selected event in a stand-alone window and refreshes this window whenever another event is selected.

Event Searching

TraceX provides an extensive event search capability. The event ID and information fields of each event are the primary search parameters. Not specifying a value for a search parameter indicates that parameter effectively removes that parameter from of the search. In addition, the search can be done such that any parameter found will satisfy the search or all parameters must be found to satisfy the search. The search may also be restricted to a particular context or cover all contexts in the trace. Invoking the event search is done by selecting the *Search by Value* button on the toolbar, as shown in **Figure 3.13**. When selected the search dialog is displayed, which specifies all the parameters for the search. The *Next* and *Previous* buttons in the search dialog can then be used to find the next and previous events that match the specified search criteria. **Figure 3.14** shows the search dialog.

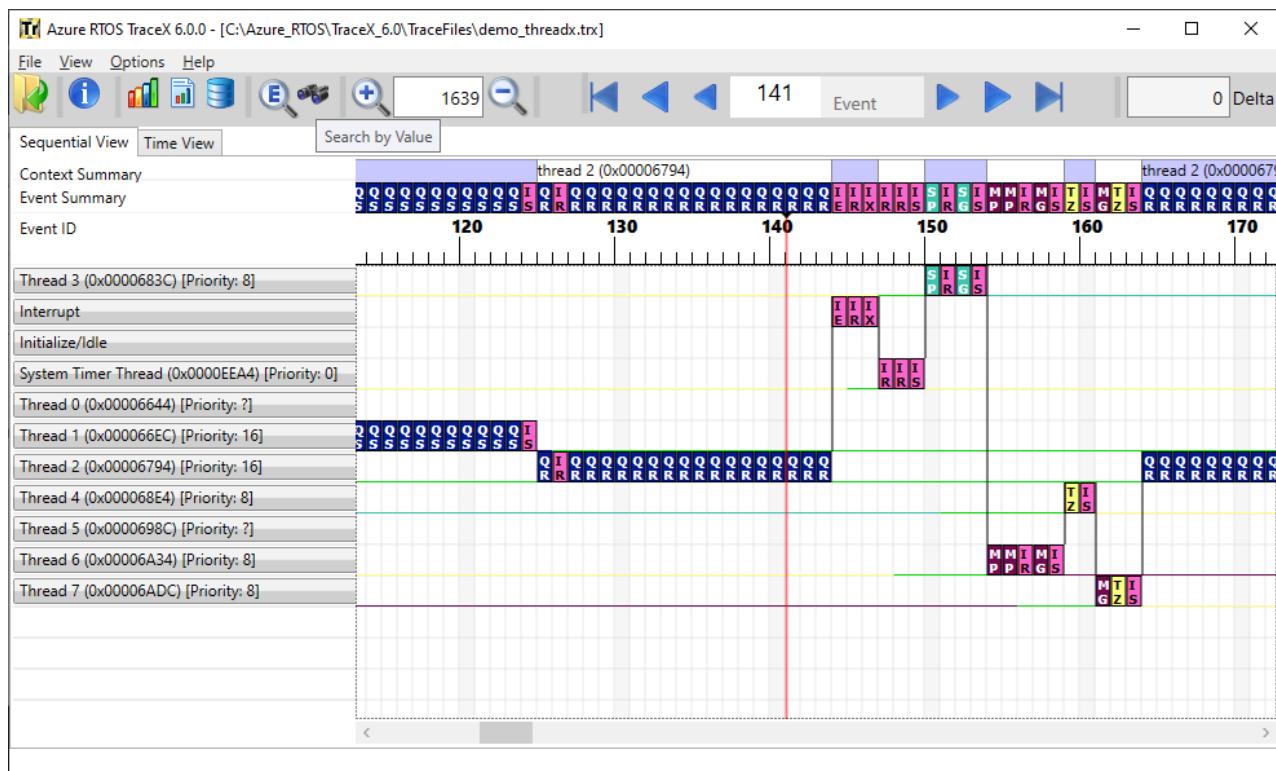


FIGURE 3.13

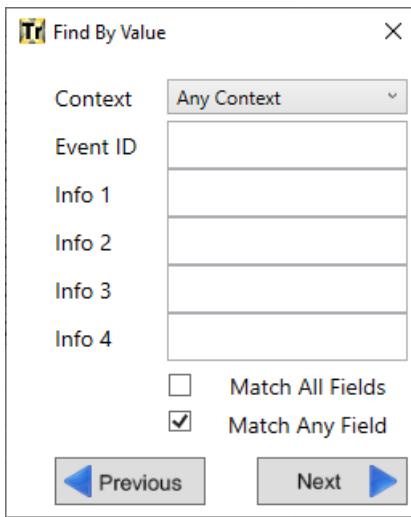


FIGURE 3.14

Zooming In and Out

By default, TraceX displays the events at their full size. You may zoom in or zoom out as desired. Zooming out is useful to see the overall events captured in the trace, while zooming in is useful in conditions where the events overlap because of the resolution of the time stamp source. Figure 3.15 shows the *demo_threadx.trx* file zoomed out so that 100% of the trace file is shown.

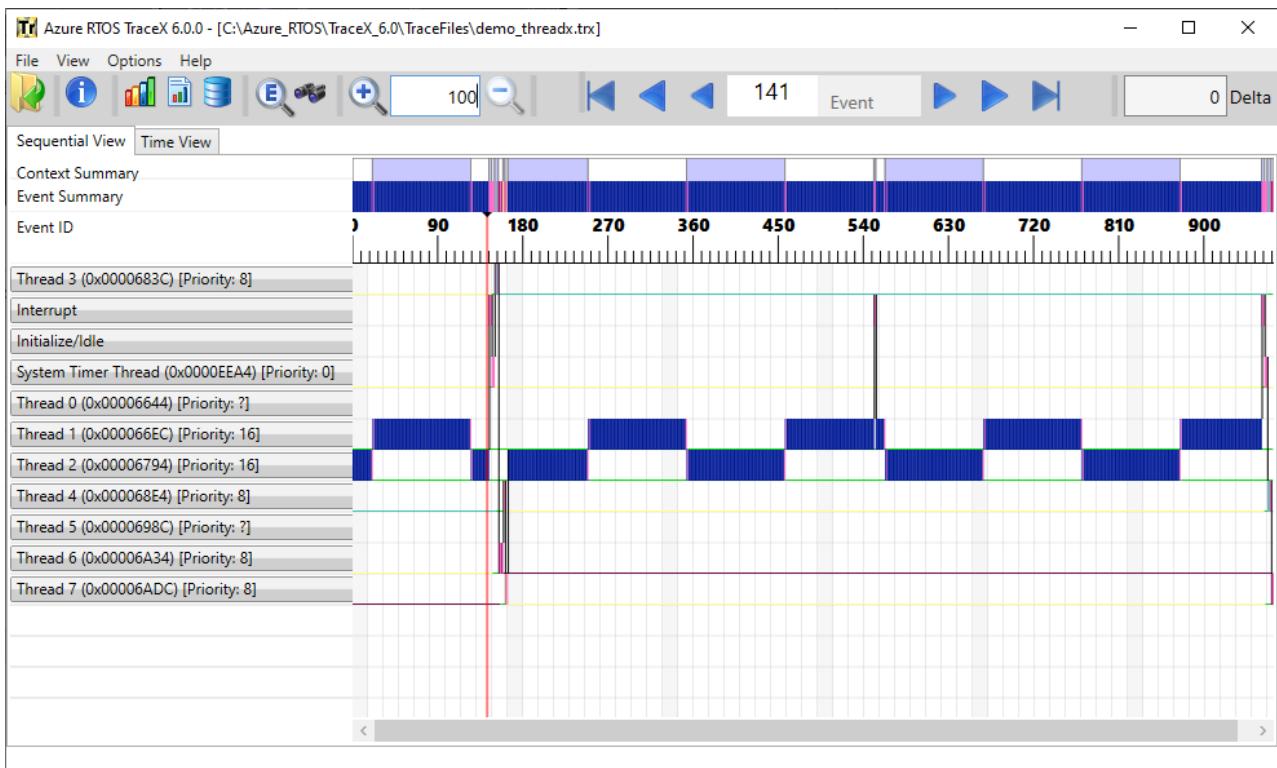


FIGURE 3.15

When zoomed out at 100% to show the entire trace within the current display page, it is easy to see all the context execution captured in the trace as well as the general events occurring within those contexts. Notice in Figure 3.12 that *thread 1* and *thread 2* execute most often. The blue coloring for their events also suggests that these threads are making queue service calls (queue events are blue in color).

Restoring to a full icon view is equally easy; Either the zoom-in button may be selected repeatedly or some factor of 100 may be entered.

Delta Ticks Between Events

Determining the number of ticks between various events in TraceX is easy—click on the starting event and drag the mouse to the ending event. The delta number of ticks between the events shows up in the upper right-hand corner of the display, as shown in Figure 3.16.

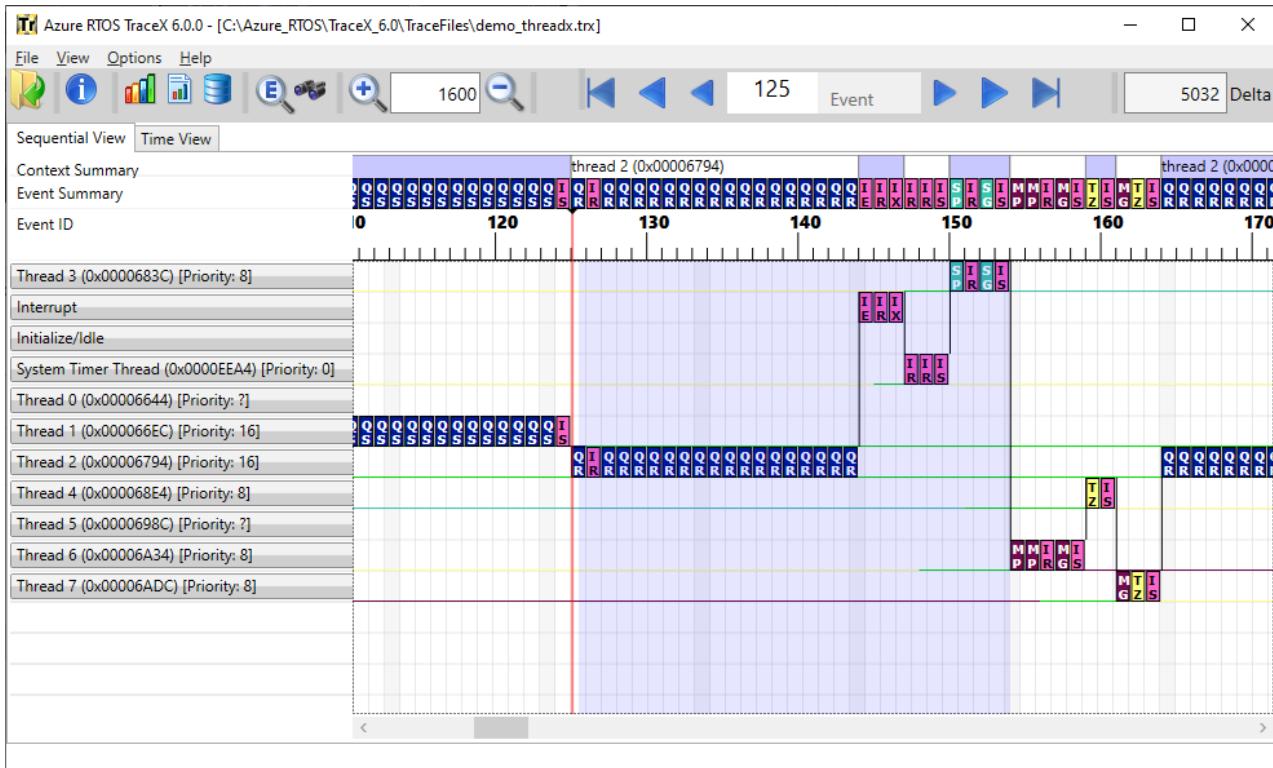


FIGURE 3.16

The delta ticks shown in Figure 3.16 show that 5032 ticks have elapsed between event 125 and event 154. This could also be calculated manually by looking at the relative time stamps in each event and subtracting, but using the GUI is easy and instantaneous.

Actual Time Display

When enabled, TraceX displays the actual time in microseconds in *Time View* and for the various delta time information displayed by TraceX. By default, the actual time display is disabled. To enable the actual time display, the number of ticks per microsecond must be entered via the *Options -> Ticks per Microsecond* menu selection (the value to enter is determined by the hardware timer source used for the TraceX event logging on the target).

Priority Inversions

TraceX automatically displays priority inversions detected in the trace file. Priority inversions are defined as conditions where a higher-priority thread is blocked trying to obtain a mutex that is currently owned by a lower-priority thread. This condition is termed *deterministic*, because the system was set up to operate in this manner. To inform the user, TraceX shows *deterministic* priority inversion ranges as a light salmon color.

TraceX also displays *non-deterministic* priority inversions. These priority inversions differ from the *deterministic* priority inversions in that another thread of a different priority level has executed in the middle of what was a *deterministic* priority inversion, thereby making the time within the priority inversion somewhat *non-deterministic*. This condition is often unknown to the user and can be very serious. In order to alert the user of this condition, TraceX shows *non-deterministic* priority inversions as a brighter salmon color. Figure 3.17 shows both *deterministic* and *non-deterministic* priority inversions.

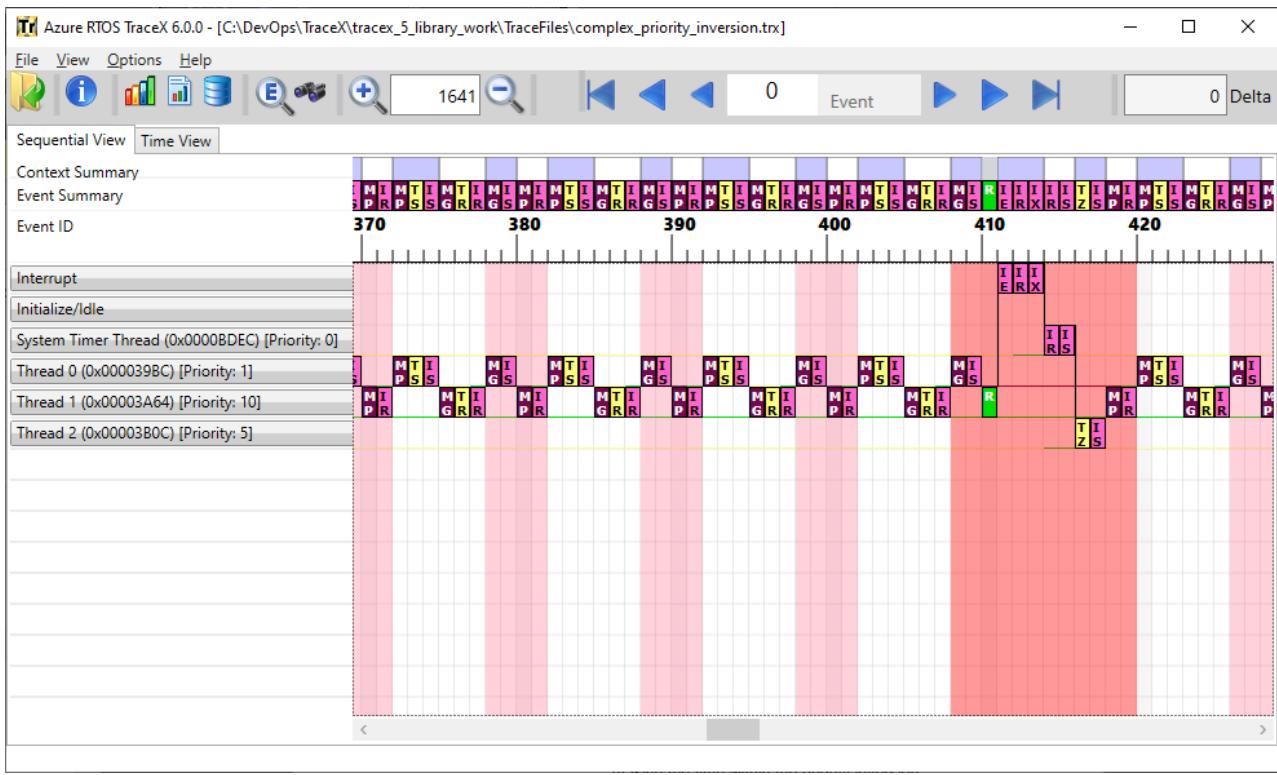


FIGURE 3.17

Figure 3.17 shows a *deterministic* priority inversion from event 398 through event 402. In this range, the higher-priority *thread 0* blocks on a mutex owned by a lower-priority *thread 1*. At event 402, *thread 1* releases the mutex and thus ends the priority inversion.

The brighter shaded area shows a *non-deterministic* priority inversion between event 408 through event 420. What makes this *non-deterministic* is that while *thread 1* holds the mutex that higher-priority *thread 0* is blocked on, an interrupt occurs that resumes *thread 2*, which then executes and lengthens the time the system is in priority inversion. This condition can be quite serious and difficult to identify; however, with TraceX it is easily identified.

Chapter 4 - Azure RTOS TraceX performance analysis

7/20/2020 • 4 minutes to read

This chapter describes the Azure RTOS TraceX performance analysis tool:

Performance Analysis

TraceX provides built-in performance analysis of trace files. Information such as the *execution profile*, *popular services*, *thread stack usage*, and various *performance statistics*, including FileX and NetX statistics*,* are readily available. This information is available via the *View* menu item.

Execution Profile

Selecting the *Generate Execution Profile* button or *View -Execution Profile* presents the TraceX execution profile for the currently loaded trace file. The execution profile associated with the sample ThreadX demonstration trace is shown in **Figure 4.1**.

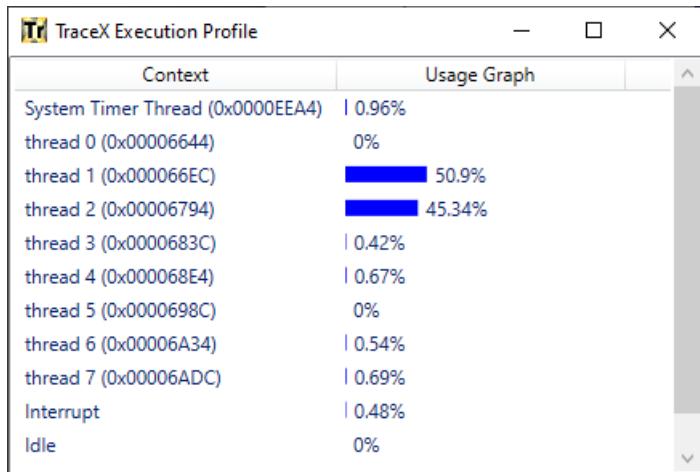


FIGURE 4.1

The example shown in **Figure 4.1** indicates that nearly 45% of the processing time is inside of *thread 2* and nearly 51% of the processing time is inside of *thread 1*. This is logical since the bulk of the trace shows these threads sending and receiving messages. The remaining execution contexts have only a small amount of execution time in this example.

Popular Services

Selecting *View ->Popular Services* presents the popular services in the currently loaded trace file. By default, this information is displayed for the entire system. However, the popular services for specific threads are also available. The popular services in the sample ThreadX demonstration trace are shown in **Figure 4.2**.

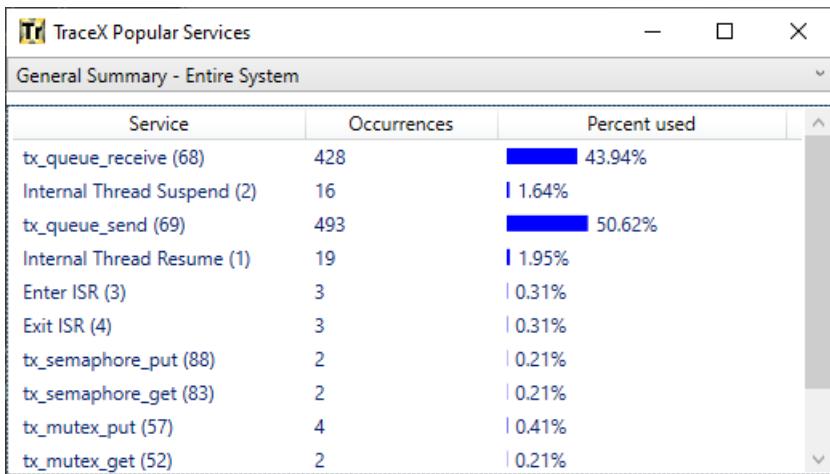


FIGURE 4.2

The example shown in **Figure 4.2** indicates that *tx_queue_send* and *tx_queue_receive* are the two most popular services in this trace. This is consistent with the behavior of the standard ThreadX demonstration from which this trace was captured.

Specific threads can be selected for this analysis by using the drop down selection list at the top of this window. **Figure 4.3** shows this analysis for *thread 3*.

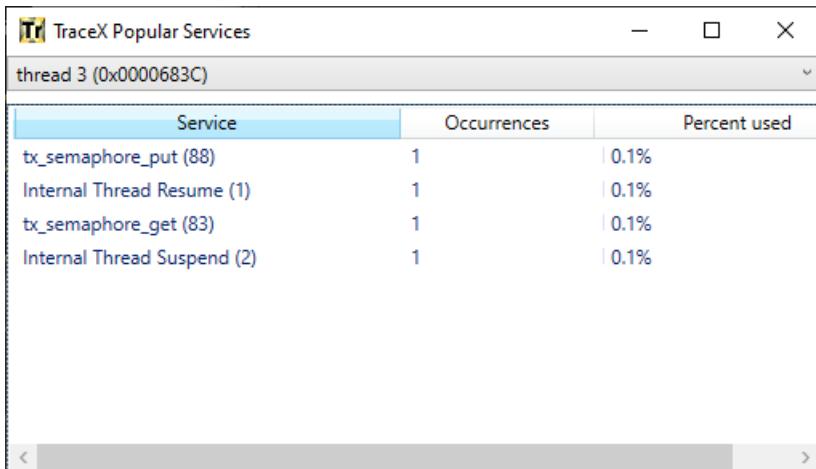


FIGURE 4.3

Thread Stack Usage

Selecting the *Generate Thread Stack Usage* button or *View -> Thread Stack Usage* presents the stack usage for each thread in the trace file. This is accomplished by ThreadX including the current thread stack pointer in many of the trace entries in the file. A stack usage of 100% indicates the stack has overflowed and must be corrected in the application. If there is no thread execution within this trace file, the stack usage for that thread is shown at 0%. The thread stack usage in the sample ThreadX demonstration trace is shown in **Figure 4.4**.

Thread Name	Stack Size	Availability	Usage Graph	Event ID
System Timer Thread (0x0000EEA4)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	149
thread 0 (0x00006644)	1020	1020	0%	None
thread 1 (0x000066EC)	1020	924	■ 9.41%	124
thread 2 (0x00006794)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	20
thread 3 (0x0000683C)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	153
thread 4 (0x000068E4)	1020	916	■ 10.2%	970
thread 5 (0x0000698C)	1020	1020	0%	None
thread 6 (0x00006A34)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	156
thread 7 (0x00006ADC)	1020	908	■ 10.98%	973

FIGURE 4.4

The example shown in **Figure 4.4** indicates that most threads in this trace have between 9% and 12% stack usage.

Performance Statistics

Selecting the **Generate Performance Statistics** button or **View -> Performance Statistics** presents the performance statistics of the currently loaded trace file. By default, this information is displayed for the entire system. However, the performance statistics are also available for each specific thread.

The performance statistics of the sample ThreadX demonstration trace are shown in **Figure 4.5**.

TraceX Performance Statistics	
General Summary - Entire System	
Statistic	Occurrences
Context Switches	18
Time Slices	0
Thread Preemptions	5
Thread Suspensions	16
Thread Resumptions	19
Interrupts	3
Priority Inversions	0
Deterministic	0
Non-deterministic	0

FIGURE 4.5

The example shown in **Figure 4.5** indicates that there were 18 context switches in this trace file, as well as five thread preemptions, 16 thread suspensions, 19 thread resumptions, and three interrupts. There were no priority inversions found in this trace file. Notice there are two categories of priority inversions, namely, *deterministic* and *nondeterministic*. Deterministic priority inversions are priority inversion in which a thread is blocked on a mutex owned by a lower priority thread. A nondeterministic priority inversion is where a different lower priority thread runs during a deterministic priority inversion. The later can cause unforeseen timing behavior in the application and should be studied carefully.

FileX Statistics

Selecting **View -> FileX Statistics** presents the FileX performance statistics of the currently loaded trace file. This information is displayed for the entire system, on all opened ..media objects. The performance statistics of the sample FileX demonstration trace are shown in **Figure 4.6**.

Statistic	Occurrences
Media Statistics:	
Media Opens	19
Media Closes	19
Media Aborts	0
Media Flushes	19
Directory Statistics:	
Directory Reads	18
Directory Writes	19
Directory Cache Misses	18
File Statistics:	
File Opens	18

FIGURE 4.6

The example shown in **Figure 4.9** indicates there were 19/media opens, 19/media closes, 19/media flushes, 18 directory reads, 19 directory writes, and 18 directory cache misses. Additional information can be viewed by scrolling down in the statistics window.

NetX Statistics

Selecting **View -NetX Statistics** presents the NetX performance statistics of the currently loaded trace file. This information is displayed for the entire system. The performance statistics of the sample NetX demonstration trace are shown in **Figure 4.7**.

Statistic	Occurrences
ARP Statistics:	
ARP Requests Sent	0
ARP Responses Sent	0
ARP Requests Received	0
ARP Responses Received	0
Packet Pool Statistics:	
Packet Pool Allocations	60
Packet Pool Releases	59
Empty Allocation Requests	0
Packet Pool Invalid Releases	0
Ping Statistics:	
Pings Sent	0
Ping Responses	0
IP Statistics:	
IP Packets Sent	30
Total Bytes Sent	1368
IP Packets Received	30
Total Bytes Received	1360
TCP Statistics:	

FIGURE 4.7

The example shown in **Figure 4.7** indicates there were no ARP, Ping, or UDP events, but there were 30 IP packets sent, 1,368 IP bytes sent, 30 IP packets received, and 1,360 IP bytes received.

Trace File Information

Selecting *View -> Trace File Information* presents some basic information about the opened trace file. This information includes the byte order of the file, size of the time source, maximum number of bytes for each object name, and the base address of all trace file pointers. **Figure 4.8** shows the trace file information for the standard *demo_threadx.trx* trace file.

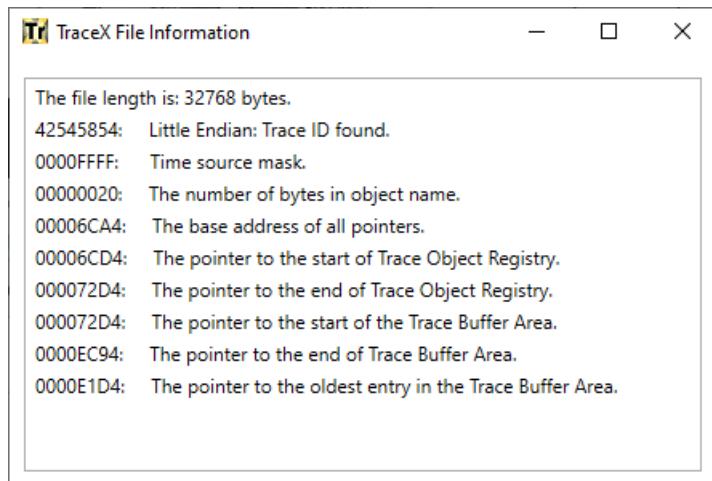


FIGURE 4.8

Raw Trace Dump

Selecting *View -> Raw Trace Dump* presents a dialog to name the file containing the raw trace dump. After the file name and path are entered, TraceX builds the raw trace file in text format and launches *notepad.exe* to display it. **Figure 4.9** shows the raw trace file dump for the standard *demo_threadx.trx* trace file.

A screenshot of a Microsoft Notepad window titled "raw_trace_file.txt - Notepad". The window displays a text dump of a trace file. It starts with the TraceX version header: "***** TraceX Version Azure RTOS TraceX 6.0.0 *****". Then it shows the input and output trace file paths: "Input Trace File: C:\AzureRTOS\TraceX_6.0\Tracefiles\demo_threadx.trx" and "Output Trace File: C:\AzureRTOS\TraceX_6.0\TraceFiles\raw_trace_file.txt". Following this is the "Trace File Header Information" section, which lists various trace parameters: Total Threads: 9, Total Events: 974, Max Relative Ticks: 0000000000000156206, Trace ID: 42545854, Timer Mask: 0000FFFF, Object Name Size: 32, Trace Base Address: 00006CA4, Object Start: 00006CD4, Object End: 000072D4, Buffer Start: 000072D4, Buffer End: 0000EC94, Buffer Oldest: 0000E1D4. The next section is "Threads in this Trace", which lists 9 threads with their addresses, stack addresses, total events, and names. The final section is "Objects in Trace", which has columns for Address, Type, Name, Reserved1, Reserved2, and Parameter 1, with a single row partially visible.

FIGURE 4.9

Chapter 5 - Generating trace buffers

5/21/2020 • 8 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description about how to build a Azure RTOS TraceX event buffer and also describes the underlying format of the buffer.

ThreadX Event Trace Support

ThreadX provides built-in event trace support for all ThreadX services, thread state changes, and user-defined events. The ThreadX event-trace capability is primarily designed as a post-mortem tool to analyze the last "n" activities in the application. From this information, the developer may spot problems and/or potential targets of optimization.

TraceX graphically displays the event trace buffer built by ThreadX. The following describes how to build the buffer and describes the underlying format of the buffer.

Enabling Event Trace

To enable event trace, define the time-stamp constants, build the ThreadX library with `TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE` defined, and enable tracing by calling the `tx_trace_enable` function.

Defining Time-Stamp Constants

The time-stamp constants are designed to provide the developer control over the time-stamp used in the event trace entries. The two time-stamp constants and their default values are as follows:

```
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE ++_tx_trace_simulated_time
#endif
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK 0xFFFFFFFFFUL
#endif
```

The above constants are defined in `tx_port.h` and create a "fake" time-stamp that simply increments by one on each event. The following is an example of an actual timestamp definition:

```
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE ((ULONG) 0x0x13000004)
#endif
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK 0xFFFFFFFFFUL
#endif
```

The above constants specify a 32-bit timer that is obtained by reading the address 0x13000004. Most application specific time-stamps should be setup in a similar fashion.

Exporting the Trace Buffer

TraceX needs the trace buffer in a binary, Intel HEX, or Motorola S-Record file format on the host. The easiest way to accomplish this is to stop the target and instruct your debugger to dump the memory area you supplied to `tx_trace_enable` function into a file on the host.

WARNING

Be careful not to stop the target within a trace gathering code itself. Doing so can cause invalid trace information. If the program is halted within ThreadX, it is best to step over any trace insert macro before dumping the trace buffer.

IMPORTANT

Appendix D shows how to dump the trace buffer from within a variety of development tools.

Extended Event Trace API

When ThreadX is built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined, the following new event trace APIs are available to the application:

- tx_trace_enable: *Enable event tracing*
- tx_trace_event_filter: *Filter specified event(s)*
- tx_trace_event_unfilter: *Unfilter specified event(s)*
- tx_trace_disable: *Disable event tracing*
- tx_trace_isr_enter_insert: *Insert ISR enter trace event*
- tx_trace_isr_exit_insert: *Insert ISR exit trace event*
- tx_trace_buffer_full_notify: *Register trace buffer full application callback*
- tx_trace_user_event_insert: *Insert user event*

tx_trace_enable

Enable event tracing

Prototype

```
UINT tx_trace_enable (VOID *trace_buffer_start,  
                      ULONG trace_buffer_size, ULONG registry_entries);
```

Description

This service enables event tracing inside ThreadX. The trace buffer and the maximum number of ThreadX objects are supplied by the application.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- **trace_buffer_start**: Pointer to the start of the user-supplied trace buffer.
- **trace_buffer_size**: Total number of bytes in the memory for the trace buffer. The larger the trace buffer, the more entries it is able to store.
- **registry_entries**: Number of application ThreadX objects to keep in the trace registry. The registry is used to correlate object addresses with object names. This is highly useful for GUI trace analysis tools.

Return Values

- **TX_SUCCESS** (0x00) Successful event trace enable.
- **TX_SIZE_ERROR** (0x05) Specified trace buffer size is too small. It must be large enough for the trace header, the object registry, and at least one trace entry.

- TX_NOT_DONE (0x20) Event tracing was already enabled.
- TX_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED (0xFF) System was not compiled with trace enabled.

Allowed From

Initialization and threads

Example

```
UCHAR my_trace_buffer[64000];

/* Enable event tracing using the global "my_trace_buffer" memory and supporting a maximum of 30 ThreadX
objects in the registry. */
status = tx_trace_enable (&my_trace_buffer, 64000, 30);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the event tracing is enabled. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#),
[tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_event_filter

Filter specified events

Prototype

```
UINT tx_trace_event_filter (ULONG event_filter_bits);
```

Description

This service filters the specified event(s) from being inserted into the active trace buffer. Note that by default no events are filtered after *tx_trace_enable* is called.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- **event_filter_bits**: Bits that correspond to events to filter. Multiple events may be filtered by simply oring together the appropriate constants. Valid constants for this variable are defined as follows:

TX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS	0x0000007FF
TX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS	0x00000001
TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_EVENTS	0x00000002
TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_EVENTS	0x00000004
TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_EVENTS	0x00000008
TX_TRACE_INTERRUPT_CONTROL_EVENT	0x00000010
TX_TRACE_MUTEX_EVENTS	0x00000020
TX_TRACE_QUEUE_EVENTS	0x00000040
TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_EVENTS	0x00000080
TX_TRACE_THREAD_EVENTS	0x00000100
TX_TRACE_TIME_EVENTS	0x00000200
TX_TRACE_TIMER_EVENTS	0x00000400
FX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS	0x00007800
FX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS	0x00000800
FX_TRACE_MEDIA_EVENTS	0x00001000
FX_TRACE_DIRECTORY_EVENTS	0x00002000
FX_TRACE_FILE_EVENTS	0x00004000
NX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS	0x00FF8000
NX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS	0x00008000
NX_TRACE_ARP_EVENTS	0x00010000
NX_TRACE_ICMP_EVENTS	0x00020000
NX_TRACE_IGMP_EVENTS	0x00040000
NX_TRACE_IP_EVENTS	0x00080000
NX_TRACE_PACKET_EVENTS	0x00100000
NX_TRACE_RARP_EVENTS	0x00200000
NX_TRACE_TCP_EVENTS	0x00400000
NX_TRACE_UDP_EVENTS	0x00800000
UX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS	0x7F000000
UX_TRACE_ERRORS	0x01000000
UX_TRACE_HOST_STACK_EVENTS	0x02000000
UX_TRACE_DEVICE_STACK_EVENTS	0x04000000
UX_TRACE_HOST_CONTROLLER_EVENTS	0x08000000
UX_TRACE_DEVICE_CONTROLLER_EVENTS	0x10000000
UX_TRACE_HOST_CLASS_EVENTS	0x20000000
UX_TRACE_DEVICE_CLASS_EVENTS	0x40000000

Return Values

- TX_SUCCESS (0x00) Successful event filter.
- TX_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED (0xFF) System was not compiled with trace enabled.

Allowed From

Initialization and threads

Example

```
/* Filter queue and byte pool events from trace buffer. */

status = tx_trace_event_filter (TX_TRACE_QUEUE_EVENTS | TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_EVENTS);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS all queue and byte pool events are filtered. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#), [tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_event_unfilter

Unfilter specified events

Prototype

```
UINT tx_trace_event_unfilter (ULONG event_unfilter_bits);
```

Description

This service unfilters the specified event(s) such that they will be inserted into the active trace buffer.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with `TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE` defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- `event_unfilter_bits`: Bits that correspond to events to unfilter. Multiple events may be unfiltered by simply or-ing together the appropriate constants. Valid constants for this variable are defined as follows:

<code>TX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x0000007FF</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000001</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000002</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000004</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000008</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_INTERRUPT_CONTROL_EVENT</code>	<code>0x00000010</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_MUTEX_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000020</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_QUEUE_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000040</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000080</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_THREAD_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000100</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_TIME_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000200</code>
<code>TX_TRACE_TIMER_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000400</code>
<code>FX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00007800</code>
<code>FX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00000800</code>
<code>FX_TRACE_MEDIA_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00001000</code>
<code>FX_TRACE_DIRECTORY_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00002000</code>
<code>FX_TRACE_FILE_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00004000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00FF8000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_INTERNAL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00008000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_ARP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00010000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_ICMP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00020000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_IGMP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00040000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_IP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00080000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_PACKET_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00100000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_RARP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00200000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_TCP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00400000</code>
<code>NX_TRACE_UDP_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x00800000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_ALL_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x7F000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_ERRORS</code>	<code>0x01000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_HOST_STACK_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x02000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_DEVICE_STACK_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x04000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_HOST_CONTROLLER_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x08000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_DEVICE_CONTROLLER_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x10000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_HOST_CLASS_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x20000000</code>
<code>UX_TRACE_DEVICE_CLASS_EVENTS</code>	<code>0x40000000</code>

Return Values

- `TX_SUCCESS` (0x00) Successful event unfilter.
- `TX_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED` (0xFF) System was not compiled with trace enabled.

Allowed From

Initialization and threads

Example

```
/* Un-filter queue and byte pool events from trace buffer. */
status =
    tx_trace_event_unfilter (TX_TRACE_QUEUE_EVENTS | TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_EVENTS);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS all queue and byte pool events are un-filtered. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#),
[tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_disable

Disable event tracing

Prototype

```
UINT tx_trace_disable (VOID);
```

Description

This service disables event tracing inside ThreadX. This can be useful if the application wants to freeze the current event trace buffer and possibly transport it externally during run-time. Once disabled, the [tx_trace_enable](#) can be called to start tracing again.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

None.

Return Values

- TX_SUCCESS (0x00) Successful event trace disable.
- TX_NOT_DONE (0x20) Event tracing was not enabled.
- TX_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED (0xFF) System was not compiled with trace enabled.

Allowed From

Initialization and threads

Example

```
/* Disable event tracing. */
status = tx_trace_disable ();

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the event tracing is disabled. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#),
[tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_isr_enter_insert

Insert ISR enter event

Prototype

```
VOID tx_trace_isr_enter_insert (ULONG isr_id);
```

Description

This service inserts the ISR enter event into the event trace buffer. It should be called by the application at the beginning of ISR processing. The supplied parameter should identify the specific ISR to the application.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- **isr_id:** Application specific value to identify the ISR.

Return Values

None

Allowed From

ISRs

Example

```
/* Insert trace event to identify the application's ISR with an ID of 3. */

status = tx_trace_isr_enter_insert (3);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the ISR entry event was inserted. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#), [tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_isr_exit_insert

Insert ISR exit event

Prototype

```
VOID tx_trace_isr_exit_insert (ULONG isr_id);
```

Description

This service inserts the ISR entry event into the event trace buffer. It should be called by the application at the beginning of ISR processing. The supplied parameter should identify the ISR to the application.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with **TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE** defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- **isr_id:** Application specific value to identify the ISR.

Return Values

None

Allowed From

ISRs

Example

```
/* Insert trace event to identify the application's ISR with an ID of 3. */

status = tx_trace_isr_exit_insert (3);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the ISR exit event was inserted. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_buffer_full_notify](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_buffer_full_notify

Register trace buffer full application callback

Prototype

```
VOID tx_trace_buffer_full_notify (VOID (*full_buffer_callback)(VOID *));
```

Description

This service registers an application callback function that is called by ThreadX when the trace buffer becomes full. The application can then choose to disable tracing and/or possibly setup a new trace buffer.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- **full_buffer_callback:** Application function to call when the trace buffer is full. A value of NULL disables the notification callback.

Return Values

None

Allowed From

ISRs

Example

```
y_trace_is_full(void *trace_buffer_start)

{
    /* Application specific processing goes here! */

}

/* Register the "my_trace_is_full" function to be called whenever the trace buffer fills. */

status = tx_trace_buffer_full_notify (my_trace_is_full);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the "my_trace_is_full" function is registered. */
```

See Also

[tx_trace_enable](#), [tx_trace_event_filter](#), [tx_trace_event_unfilter](#), [tx_trace_disable](#), [tx_trace_isr_enter_insert](#), [tx_trace_isr_exit_insert](#), [tx_trace_user_event_insert](#)

tx_trace_user_event_insert

Insert user event

Prototype

```
UINT tx_trace_user_event_insert (ULONG event_id,
                                ULONG info_field_1, ULONG info_field_2,
                                ULONG info_field_3, ULONG info_field_4);
```

Description

This service inserts the user event into the trace buffer. User event IDs must be greater than the constant TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_START, which is defined to be 4096. The maximum user event is defined by the constant TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_END, which is defined to be 65535. All events within this range are available to the application. The information fields are application specific.

IMPORTANT

The ThreadX library and application must be built with `TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE` defined in order to use event tracing.

Input Parameters

- `event_id`: Application-specific event identification and must start be greater than `TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_START` and less than or equal to `TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_END`.
- `info_field_1`: Application-specific information field.
- `info_field_2`: Application-specific information field.
- `info_field_3`: Application-specific information field.
- `info_field_4`: Application-specific information field.

Return Values

- `TX_SUCCESS` (0x00) Successful user event insert.
- `TX_NOT_DONE` (0x20) Event tracing is not enabled.
- `TX_FEATURE_NOT_ENABLED` (0xFF) The system was not compiled with trace enabled.

Allowed From

Initialization and threads

Example

```
/* Insert user event 3000, with info fields of 1, 2, 3, 4. */

status = tx_trace_user_event_insert (3000, 1, 2, 3, 4);

/* If status is TX_SUCCESS the user event was inserted. */
```

See Also

`tx_trace_enable`, `tx_trace_event_filter`, `tx_trace_event_unfilter`, `tx_trace_disable`, `tx_trace_isr_enter_insert`, `tx_trace_isr_exit_insert`, `tx_trace_buffer_full_notify`

Chapter 6 - Azure RTOS ThreadX trace events

7/20/2020 • 23 minutes to read

This chapter describes the Azure RTOS ThreadX events.

List of Events and Icons

The following is a list of ThreadX events displayed by TraceX:

ICON	MEANING
I R	Internal thread resume
I S	Internal thread suspend
I E	Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) Enter
I X	Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) Exit
T S	Internal time-slice
R	Running
B A	Block pool allocate (<code>tx_block_allocate</code>)
P C	Block pool create (<code>tx_block_pool_create</code>)
P D	Block pool delete (<code>tx_block_pool_delete</code>)
I G	Block pool information get (<code>tx_block_pool_info_get</code>)
P I	Block pool performance information get (<code>tx_block_pool_performance_info_get</code>)
P S	Block pool system performance information get (<code>tx_block_pool_performance_system_info_get</code>)
P P	Block pool prioritize (<code>tx_block_pool_prioritize</code>)
B R	Block release to pool (<code>tx_block_release</code>)
B A	Byte pool allocate memory (<code>tx_byte_allocate</code>)
P C	Byte pool create (<code>tx_byte_pool_create</code>)

ICON	MEANING
P_D	Byte pool delete (<i>tx_byte_pool_delete</i>)
I_G	Byte pool information get (<i>tx_byte_pool_info_get</i>)
P_I	Byte pool performance information get (<i>tx_byte_pool_performance_info_get</i>)
P_S	Byte pool system performance information get (<i>tx_byte_pool_performance_system_info_get</i>)
P_P	Byte pool prioritize (<i>tx_byte_pool_prioritize</i>)
B_R	Byte memory release to pool (<i>tx_byte_release</i>)
E_C	Event flags create (<i>tx_event_flags_create</i>)
E_D	Event flags delete (<i>tx_event_flags_delete</i>)
E_G	Event flags get (<i>tx_event_flags_get</i>)
E_I	Event flags information get (<i>tx_event_flags_info_get</i>)
P_T	Event flags performance information get (<i>tx_event_flags_performance_info_get</i>)
P_S	Event flags system performance information get (<i>tx_event_flags_performance_system_info_get</i>)
E_S	Event flags set (<i>tx_event_flags_set</i>)
E_N	Event flags set notify (<i>tx_event_flags_set_notify</i>)
I_C	Interrupt enable/disable (<i>tx_interrupt_control</i>)
M_C	Mutex create (<i>tx_mutex_create</i>)
M_D	Mutex delete (<i>tx_mutex_delete</i>)
M_G	Mutex get (<i>tx_mutex_get</i>)
I_G	Mutex information get (<i>tx_mutex_info_get</i>)
P_I	Mutex performance information get (<i>tx_mutex_performance_info_get</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Mutex system performance information get (<i>tx_mutex_performance_system_info_get</i>)
	Mutex prioritize (<i>tx_mutex_prioritize</i>)
	Mutex put (<i>tx_mutex_put</i>)
	Queue create (<i>tx_queue_create</i>)
	Queue delete (<i>tx_queue_delete</i>)
	Queue flush (<i>tx_queue_flush</i>)
	Queue front send (<i>tx_queue_front_send</i>)
	Queue information get (<i>tx_queue_info_get</i>)
	Queue performance information get (<i>tx_queue_performance_info_get</i>)
	Queue system performance information get (<i>tx_queue_performance_system_info_get</i>)
	Queue prioritize (<i>tx_queue_prioritize</i>)
	Queue receive message (<i>tx_queue_receive</i>)
	Queue send message (<i>tx_queue_send</i>)
	Queue send notify (<i>tx_queue_send_notify</i>)
	Semaphore ceiling put (<i>tx_semaphore_ceiling_put</i>)
	Semaphore create (<i>tx_semaphore_create</i>)
	Semaphore delete (<i>tx_semaphore_delete</i>)
	Semaphore get (<i>tx_semaphore_get</i>)
	Semaphore information get (<i>tx_semaphore_info_get</i>)
	Semaphore performance information get (<i>tx_semaphore_performance_info_get</i>)

ICON	MEANING
 S	Semaphore system performance information get (<i>tx_semaphore_performance_system_info_get</i>)
 S	Semaphore prioritize (<i>tx_semaphore_prioritize</i>)
 S	Semaphore put (<i>tx_semaphore_put</i>)
 S	Semaphore put notify (<i>tx_semaphore_put_notify</i>)
 T	Thread create (<i>tx_thread_create</i>)
 T	Thread delete (<i>tx_thread_delete</i>)
 T	Thread exit/entry notify (<i>tx_thread_entry_exit_notify</i>)
 T	Thread identify (<i>tx_thread_identify</i>)
 T	Thread information get (<i>tx_thread_info_get</i>)
 T	Thread performance information get (<i>tx_thread_performance_info_get</i>)
 S	Thread performance system information get (<i>tx_thread_performance_system_info_get</i>)
 C	Thread preemption change (<i>tx_thread_preemption_change</i>)
 C	Thread priority change (<i>tx_thread_priority_change</i>)
 R	Thread relinquish (<i>tx_thread_relinquish</i>)
 R	Thread reset (<i>tx_thread_reset</i>)
 T	Thread resume (* <i>tx_thread_resume</i>)
 Z	Thread Sleep (<i>tx_thread_sleep</i>)*
 E	Thread stack error notify (<i>tx_thread_stack_error_notify</i>)
 S	Thread suspend (<i>tx_thread_suspend</i>)
 T	Thread terminate (<i>tx_thread_terminate</i>)
 S	Thread time-slice change (<i>tx_thread_time_slice_change</i>)

ICON	MEANING
W A	Thread wait abort (<i>tx_thread_wait_abort</i>)
T G	Time get (<i>tx_time_get</i>)
T S	Time set (<i>tx_time_set</i>)
T A	Timer activate (<i>tx_timer_activate</i>)
T C	Timer change (<i>tx_timer_change</i>)
C R	Timer create (<i>tx_timer_create</i>)
T D	Timer deactivate (<i>tx_timer_deactivate</i>)
D E	Timer delete (<i>tx_timer_delete</i>)
I G	Timer information get (<i>tx_timer_info_get</i>)
P I	Timer performance information get (<i>tx_timer_performance_info_get</i>)
P S	Timer performance system information get (<i>tx_timer_performance_system_info_get</i>)
U E	User-Defined Event (See Chapter 10)

Event Descriptions

Internal thread resume

Internal thread resume

Icon 

Description

This event represents the internal processing in ThreadX that resumes a thread for execution. If the specified thread is the highest priority and preemption-threshold does not block its execution, the system will start executing this newly ready thread.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the thread being resumed.
- Info Field 2: Previous state of the thread being resumed, as follows:

THREAD STATE	VALUE
TX_READY	0

THREAD STATE	VALUE
TX_COMPLETED	1
TX_TERMINATED	2
TX_SUSPENDED	3
TX_SLEEP	4
TX_QUEUE_SUSP	5
TX_SEMAPHORE_SUSP	6
TX_EVENT_FLAG	7
TX_BLOCK_MEMORY	8
TX_BYTE_MEMORY	9
TX_TCP_IP	12
TX_MUTEX_SUSP	13

- Info Field 3: Stack pointer value during the call.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to next highest priority thread to execute.

Internal thread suspend

Internal thread suspend

Icon 

Description

This event represents the internal processing in ThreadX that suspends a thread's execution. The next highest priority thread ready for execution is placed in the fourth information field. If this value is NULL, there is no other thread ready for execution and the system is idle.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the thread being suspended.
- Info Field 2: New state of the thread being suspended, as follows:

THREAD STATE	VALUE
TX_COMPLETED	1
TX_TERMINATED	2
TX_SUSPENDED	3
TX_SLEEP	4
TX_QUEUE_SUSP	5

THREAD STATE	VALUE
TX_SEMAPHORE_SUSP	6
TX_EVENT_FLAG	7
TX_BLOCK_MEMORY	8
TX_BYTE_MEMORY	9
TX_TCP_IP	12
TX_MUTEX_SUSP	13

- Info Field 3: Stack pointer value during the call. Info Field 4: Pointer to next highest priority thread to execute. If NULL, the system is idle.

Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) enter

Enter ISR

Icon 

Description

This event represents entering an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) in the application. The interrupt service routine execution continues until the ISR exit event takes place.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Stack pointer value during the call.
- Info Field 2: Application-defined ISR number (optional).
- Info Field 3: Nested interrupt count.
- Info Field 4: Internal preemption disable flag.

Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) exit

Exit ISR

Icon 

Description

This event represents exiting an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR) in the application.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Stack pointer value during the call.
- Info Field 2: Application-defined ISR number (optional).
- Info Field 3: Nested interrupt count.
- Info Field 4: Internal preemption disable flag.

Internal time-slice

Internal time-slice

Icon 

Description

This event represents the internal processing in ThreadX that performs the time-slice operation. The next thread of the same priority is placed in the first information field. If this value is the same as the current thread, no time-slice

was performed.

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the next thread to execute.
- Info Field 2: Nested interrupt count.
- Info Field 3: Internal preemption disable flag.
- Info Field 4: Stack pointer value during the call.

Running

Running in context

Icon 

Description

This event represents running within a thread context or idle system. It is used to illustrate subsequent changes in context as a result of an interrupt.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Allocate

tx_block_allocate

Icon 

Description

This event represents allocating a memory block via tx_block_allocate. If successful, the address of the block allocated is returned in the second information field.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding block pool.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the memory block returned (if successful).
- Info Field 3: The wait option supplied to the tx_block_allocate call.
- Info Field 4: Remaining available blocks in the pool after this allocation.

Block Pool Create

tx_block_pool_create

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a memory block pool via tx_block_pool_create.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding block pool control block.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the starting memory area of the pool.
- Info Field 3: The number of blocks in the pool. Info Field 4: The size of each block in the pool in bytes.

Block Pool Delete

tx_block_pool_delete

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a memory block pool via tx_block_pool_delete.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the block pool control block.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer value during the call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Pool Information Get

`tx_block_pool_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information about a memory block pool via tx_block_pool_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the block pool control block.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer value during the call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Pool Performance Information Get

`tx_block_pool_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting performance information about a memory block pool via tx_block_pool_performance_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the block pool control block.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Pool Performance System Information Get

`tx_block_pool_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting performance information about all memory block pools via tx_block_pool_performance_system_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Pool Prioritize

`tx_block_pool_prioritize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents placing the highest priority suspended thread at the front of the block pool suspension list. If this is done prior to calling tx_block_release, the highest priority suspended thread will receive the released block.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Memory block pool pointer.
- Info Field 2: Number of threads suspended on this block pool.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at the time of the call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Block Release

`tx_block_release`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a previously allocated block back to the block pool.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Memory block pool pointer.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to block to release.
- Info Field 3: Number of threads suspended on this block pool.
- Info Field 4: Stack pointer at the time of the call.

Byte Allocate

`tx_byte_allocate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents allocating memory via tx_byte_allocate. If successful, the address of the memory allocated is returned in the second information field.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the memory returned (if successful).
- Info Field 3: Number of bytes requested. Info Field 4: The wait option supplied to the tx_byte_allocate call.

Byte Pool Create

`tx_byte_pool_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a byte pool via tx_byte_pool_create.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the start of the memory area. Info Field 3: Number of bytes in the byte pool.

- Info Field 4: The stack pointer at the time of the call.

Byte Pool Delete

`tx_byte_pool_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a byte pool via `tx_byte_pool_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: The stack pointer at the time of the call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Byte Pool Information Get

`tx_byte_pool_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting byte pool information via `tx_byte_pool_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Byte Pool Performance Info Get

`tx_byte_pool_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting byte pool performance information via `tx_byte_pool_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Byte Pool Performance System Info Get

`tx_byte_pool_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting byte pool performance system information via `tx_byte_pool_performance_system_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Byte Pool Prioritize

`tx_byte_pool_prioritize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents prioritizing the byte pool's suspension list via `tx_byte_pool_prioritize`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Number of threads currently suspended on byte pool.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Byte Release

`tx_byte_release`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a block of memory allocated from a byte pool via `tx_byte_release`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding byte pool.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to previously allocated byte pool memory.
- Info Field 3: Number of threads suspended on this byte pool.
- Info Field 4: Number of available bytes of memory.

Event Flags Create

`tx_event_flags_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a new event flags group via `tx_event_flags_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group control block.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Event Flags Delete

`tx_event_flags_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting an event flags group via `tx_event_flags_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Event Flags Get

`tx_event_flags_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving event flags from an existing event flags group via `tx_event_flags_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Event flags requested.
- Info Field 3: Event flags currently set in the group.
- Info Field 4: Option requested on the event flags get.

Event Flags Information Get

`tx_event_flags_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving information regarding an existing event flags group via `tx_event_flags_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Event Flags Performance Information Get

`tx_event_flags_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving performance information regarding an existing event flags group via `tx_event_flags_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not Used

Event Flags Performance System Info Get

`tx_event_flags_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving performance information regarding an existing event flags group via tx_event_flags_performance_system_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Event Flags Set

`tx_event_flags_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting (or clearing) event flags in an existing event flags group via tx_event_flags_set.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Event flags to set (or clear).
- Info Field 3: AND or OR event flag option.
- Info Field 4: Number of threads suspended on event flag group.

Event Flags Set Notify

`tx_event_flags_set_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a notification callback for any event flag set operation on an existing event flags group via tx_event_flags_set_notify.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to event flags group.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Interrupt Control

`tx_interrupt_control`

Icon 

Description

This event represents changing the interrupt lockout posture of the processor via tx_interrupt_control.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: New interrupt posture.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Create

`tx_mutex_create`



Description

This event represents creating a mutex via tx_mutex_create.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to mutex control block.
- Info Field 2: Priority inheritance option
- (TX_INHERIT or TX_NO_INHERIT).
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Delete

`tx_mutex_delete`



Description

This event represents deleting a mutex via tx_mutex_delete.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to mutex.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Get

`tx_mutex_get`



Description

This event represents obtaining a mutex via tx_mutex_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to mutex.
- Info Field 2: The wait option supplied to the tx_mutex_get call.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to thread that owns the mutex (NULL implies the mutex is not owned).
- Info Field 4: Number of times the owning thread has called tx_mutex_get.

Mutex Information Get

`tx_mutex_info_get`



Description

This event represents retrieving mutex information via tx_mutex_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to mutex.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Performance Information Get

`tx_mutex_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving mutex performance information via `tx_mutex_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to mutex.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Performance System Info Get

`tx_mutex_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving mutex system performance information via `tx_mutex_performance_system_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Prioritize

`tx_mutex_prioritize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents prioritizing the mutex's suspension list via `tx_mutex_prioritize`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding mutex.
- Info Field 2: Number of threads currently suspended on the mutex.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Mutex Put

`tx_mutex_put`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a previously owned mutex via `tx_mutex_put`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding mutex.
- Info Field 2: Pointer of thread owning the mutex.

- Info Field 3: Number of outstanding mutex get requests.
- Info Field 4: Stack pointer at time of call.

Queue Create

`tx_queue_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a message queue via `tx_queue_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue control block.
- Info Field 2: Size of message – in terms of 32-bit words.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to start of queue memory area.
- Info Field 4: Number of bytes in the queue memory area.

Queue Delete

`tx_queue_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a queue via `tx_queue_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Flush

`tx_queue_flush`

Icon 

Description

This event represents flushing (clearing all queue contents) of a queue via `tx_queue_flush`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Front Send

`tx_queue_front_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a message to the front of a queue via `tx_queue_front_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to start of message.
- Info Field 3: Wait option supplied to the tx_queue_front_send call.
- Info Field 4: Number of messages already enqueued.

Queue Information Get

`tx_queue_info_get`

Icon  **I** **G**

Description

This event represents getting information about a queue via tx_queue_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Performance Info Get

`tx_queue_performance_info_get`

Icon  **P** **I**

Description

This event represents getting performance information about a queue via tx_queue_performance_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Performance System Info Get

`tx_queue_performance_system_info_get`

Icon  **P** **S**

Description

This event represents getting system performance information about all the queues in the system.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Prioritize

`tx_queue_prioritize`

Icon  **Q** **P**

Description

This event represents prioritizing the queue's suspension list via tx_queue_prioritize.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding queue.
- Info Field 2: Number of threads currently suspended on the queue.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Queue Receive

`tx_queue_receive`

Icon 

Description

This event represents receiving a message from a queue via tx_queue_receive.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to destination for message. Info Field 3: Wait option supplied to the call.
- Info Field 4: Number of messages currently queued.

Queue Send

`tx_queue_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a message to a queue via tx_queue_send.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to message.
- Info Field 3: Wait option supplied to the call.
- Info Field 4: Number of messages currently queued.

Queue Send Notify

`tx_queue_send_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a callback via tx_queue_send_notify which is called whenever a message is sent to a queue.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to queue.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Ceiling Put

`tx_semaphore_ceiling_put`

Icon 

Description

This event represents putting to a semaphore via tx_semaphore_ceiling_put. This differs from tx_semaphore_put in that the maximum value of the semaphore is examined such that the put operation is not allowed to exceed the maximum value or ceiling.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Current semaphore count.
- Info Field 3: Number of threads suspended on the semaphore.
- Info Field 4: Ceiling limit supplied to the call.

Semaphore Create

`tx_semaphore_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a semaphore via tx_semaphore_create.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore control block.
- Info Field 2: Initial semaphore count.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Delete

`tx_semaphore_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a semaphore via tx_semaphore_delete.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Get

`tx_semaphore_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents obtaining a semaphore via tx_semaphore_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Wait option supplied to the call.
- Info Field 3: Current semaphore count.
- Info Field 4: Stack pointer at time of call.

Semaphore Information Get

`tx_semaphore_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents obtaining information about a semaphore via `tx_semaphore_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Performance Info Get

`tx_semaphore_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents obtaining performance information about a semaphore via `tx_semaphore_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Performance System Info

`tx_semaphore_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents obtaining performance information about all semaphores in the system via `tx_semaphore_performance_system_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Prioritize

`tx_semaphore_prioritize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents prioritizing the semaphore's suspension list via `tx_semaphore_prioritize`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding semaphore.

- Info Field 2: Number of threads currently suspended on the semaphore.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Semaphore Put

`tx_semaphore_put`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a semaphore instance via `tx_semaphore_put`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to corresponding semaphore. Info Field 2: Current semaphore count.
- Info Field 3: Number of threads suspended on the semaphore.
- Info Field 4: Stack pointer at time of call.

Semaphore Put Notify

`tx_semaphore_put_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a callback via `tx_semaphore_put_notify` that is called whenever a semaphore instance is put.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to semaphore.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Create

`tx_thread_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a thread via `tx_thread_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread control block.
- Info Field 2: Priority of thread.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer for thread.
- Info Field 4: Size of stack in bytes.

Thread Delete

`tx_thread_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a thread via `tx_thread_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Entry/Exit Notify

`tx_thread_entry_exit_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a callback via `tx_thread_entry_exit_notify` that is called whenever a thread is entered or exits.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: Thread state at time of the registration.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to stack at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Identify

`tx_thread_identify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the current thread pointer via `tx_thread_identify`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Information Get

`tx_thread_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information about the specified thread via `tx_thread_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: State of thread at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Performance Information Get

`tx_thread_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting performance information about the specified thread via

`tx_thread_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: State of thread at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Performance System Info Get

`tx_thread_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting performance information about all threads via `tx_thread_performance_system_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Preemption Change

`tx_thread_preemption_change`

Icon 

Description

This event represents changing a thread's preemption-threshold via `tx_thread_preemption_change`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: New preemption-threshold.
- Info Field 3: Previous preemption-threshold.
- Info Field 4: Thread's state at time of call.

Thread Priority Change

`tx_thread_priority_change`

Icon 

Description

This event represents changing a thread's priority via `tx_thread_priority_change`.

- Information Fields
- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: New priority.
- Info Field 3: Previous priority.
- Info Field 4: Thread's state at time of call.

Thread Relinquish

`tx_thread_relinquish`

Icon 

Description

This event represents relinquishing the processor from a thread via tx_thread_relinquish.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the next thread to execute.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Reset

`tx_thread_reset`

Icon 

Description

This event represents resetting a completed or terminated thread via tx_thread_reset.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Resume

`tx_thread_resume`

Icon 

Description

This event represents resuming a suspended thread via tx_thread_resume.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Sleep

`tx_thread_sleep`

Icon 

Description

This event represents suspending the current thread for a specified number of timer ticks via tx_thread_sleep.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Number of ticks to suspend for.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Stack Error Notify

`tx_thread_stack_error_notify_event`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a thread stack error notification routine via tx_thread_stack_error_notify_event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Suspend

`tx_thread_suspend`

Icon 

Description

This event represents suspending a thread via tx_thread_suspend.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread to suspend.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Terminate

`tx_thread_terminate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents terminating a thread via tx_thread_terminate.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread to terminate.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Time-Slice Change

`tx_thread_time_slice_change`

Icon 

Description

This event represents changing a thread's time-slice via tx_thread_time_slice_change.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: New time-slice.
- Info Field 3: Previous time-slice.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Thread Wait Abort

`tx_thread_wait_abort`

Icon 

Description

This event represents aborting a thread's suspension via `tx_thread_wait_abort`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to thread.
- Info Field 2: Thread's state at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Time Get

`tx_time_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the current number of timer ticks via `tx_time_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Current number of timer ticks.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Time Set

`tx_time_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the current number of timer ticks via `tx_time_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: New number of timer ticks.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Activate

`tx_timer_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents activating the specified timer via `tx_timer_activate`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Change

`tx_timer_change`

Icon 

Description

This event represents changing the specified timer via `tx_timer_change`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.
- Info Field 2: Initial expiration ticks.
- Info Field 3: Reschedule expiration ticks.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Create

`tx_timer_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a timer via `tx_timer_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer control block.
- Info Field 2: Initial expiration ticks.
- Info Field 3: Reschedule expiration ticks.
- Info Field 4: Automatic enable value—either TX_AUTO_ACTIVATE (1) or TX_NO_ACTIVATE (0).

Timer Deactivate

`tx_timer_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deactivating a timer via `tx_timer_deactivate`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Delete

`tx_timer_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a timer via `tx_timer_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Information Get

`tx_timer_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting timer information via `tx_timer_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer Performance Information Get

`tx_timer_performance_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting timer performance information via `tx_timer_performance_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to timer.
- Info Field 2: Stack pointer at time of call.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Timer System Performance Info Get

`tx_timer_performance_system_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting all timer performance information via `tx_timer_performance_system_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Chapter 7 - Azure RTOS FileX trace events

7/20/2020 • 17 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description of the Azure RTOS FileX events.

List of Events and Icons

The following is a list of FileX events displayed by TraceX.

The following describes each event:

ICON	MEANING
L M	Internal Logical Sector Cache Miss
D C	Internal Directory Cache Miss
M F	Internal Media Flush
D R	Internal Directory Entry Read
D W	Internal Directory Entry Write
I R	Internal I/O Driver Read
I W	Internal I/O Driver Write
I F	Internal I/O Driver Flush
I A	Internal I/O Driver Abort
I I	Internal I/O Driver Initialize
B R	Internal I/O Driver Boot Read
R S	Internal I/O Driver Release Sectors
B W	Internal I/O Driver Boot Write
D U	Internal I / O Driver Driver Un-initialize
A R	Directory Attributes Read (<i>fx_directory_attributes_read</i>)
A S	Directory Attributes Set (<i>fx_directory_attributes_set</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Directory Create (<code>fx_directory_create</code>)
	Directory Default Get (<code>fx_directory_default_get</code>)
	Directory Default Set (<code>fx_directory_default_set</code>)
	Directory Delete (<code>fx_directory_delete</code>)
	Directory First Entry Find (<code>fx_directory_first_entry_find</code>)
	Directory First Full Entry Find (<code>fx_directory_first_full_entry_find</code>)
	Directory Information Get (<code>fx_directory_information_get</code>)
	Directory Local Path Clear (<code>fx_directory_local_path_clear</code>)
	Directory Local Path Get (<code>fx_directory_local_path_get</code>)
	Directory Local Path Restore (<code>fx_directory_local_path_restore</code>)
	Directory Local Path Set (<code>fx_directory_local_path_set</code>)
	Directory Long Name Get (<code>fx_directory_long_name_get</code>)
	Directory Name Test (<code>fx_directory_name_test</code>)
	Directory Next Entry Find (<code>fx_directory_next_entry_find</code>)
	Directory Next Full Entry Find (<code>fx_directory_next_full_entry_find</code>)
	Directory Rename (<code>fx_directory_rename</code>)
	Directory Short Name Get (<code>fx_directory_short_name_get</code>)
	File Allocate (<code>fx_file_allocate</code>)
	File Attributes Read (<code>fx_file_attributes_read</code>)
	File Attributes Set (<code>fx_file_attributes_set</code>)

ICON	MEANING
	File Best Effort Allocate (<i>fx_file_best_effort_allocate</i>)
	File Close (<i>fx_file_close</i>)
	File Create (<i>fx_file_create</i>)
	File Date Time Set (<i>fx_file_date_time_set</i>)
	File Delete (<i>fx_file_delete</i>)
	File Open (<i>fx_file_open</i>)
	File Read (<i>fx_file_read</i>)
	File Relative Seek (<i>fx_file_relative_seek</i>)
	File Rename (<i>fx_file_rename</i>)
	File Seek (<i>fx_file_seek</i>)
	File Truncate (<i>fx_file_truncate</i>)
	File Truncate Release (<i>fx_file_truncate_release</i>)
	File Write (<i>fx_file_write</i>)
	Media Abort (<i>fx_media_abort</i>)
	Media Cache Invalidate (<i>fx_media_cache_invalidate</i>)
	Media Check (<i>fx_media_check</i>)
	Media Close (<i>fx_media_close</i>)
	Media Flush (<i>fx_media_flush</i>)
	Media Format (<i>fx_media_format</i>)
	Media Open (<i>fx_media_open</i>)
	Media Read (<i>fx_media_read</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Media Space Available (<i>fx_media_space_available</i>)
	Media Volume Get (<i>fx_media_volume_get</i>)
	Media Volume Set (<i>fx_media_volume_set</i>)
	Media Write (<i>fx_media_write</i>)
	System Date Get (<i>fx_system_date_get</i>)
	System Date Set (<i>fx_system_date_set</i>)
	System Initialize (<i>fx_system_initialize</i>)
	System Time Get (<i>fx_system_time_get</i>)
	System Time Set (<i>fx_system_time_set</i>)
	Unicode Directory Create (<i>fx_unicode_directory_create</i>)
	Unicode Directory Rename (<i>fx_unicode_directory_rename</i>)
	Unicode File Create (<i>fx_unicode_file_create</i>)
	Unicode File Rename (<i>fx_unicode_file_rename</i>)
	Unicode Length Get (<i>fx_unicode_length_get</i>)
	Unicode Name Get (<i>fx_unicode_name_get</i>)
	Unicode Short Name Get (<i>fx_unicode_short_name_get</i>)

Event Descriptions

The following describes each individual event.

Internal Logical Sector Cache Miss

Internal logical sector cache miss

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX logical sector cache miss.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Sector.
- Info Field 3: Total misses.
- Info Field 4: Cache size.

Internal Directory Cache Miss

Internal directory cache miss

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX directory cache miss.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Total misses.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal Media Flush

Internal media flush

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX media flush.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Number of dirty sectors.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal Directory Entry Read

Internal directory entry read

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX directory entry read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal Directory Entry Write

Internal directory entry write

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX directory entry write event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Read

Internal I/O driver read

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Sector.
- Info Field 3: Number of sectors.
- Info Field 4: Buffer pointer.

Internal I/O Driver Write

Internal I/O driver write

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver write event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Sector.
- Info Field 3: Number of sectors.
- Info Field 4: Buffer pointer.

Internal I/O Driver Flush

Internal I/O driver flush

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver flush event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Abort

Internal I/O driver abort

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver abort event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Initialize

Internal I/O driver initialize

Icon  **I**

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver initialize event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Boot Sector Read

Internal I/O driver boot sector read

Icon  **B**

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver boot sector read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Release Sectors

Internal I/O driver release sectors

Icon  **R**

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver release sectors event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Sector.
- Info Field 3: Number of sectors.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Boot Sector Write

Internal I/O driver boot sector write

Icon  **B**

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver boot sector write event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Un-initialize

Internal I/O driver un-initialize

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal FileX I/O driver un-initialize event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Attributes Read

fx_directory_attributes_read

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory attributes read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Attributes bit map:

ATTRIBUTE	VALUE
Read Only	(0x01)
Hidden	(0x02)
System	(0x04)
Volume	(0x08)
Directory	(0x10)
Archive	(0x20)

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Attributes Set

`fx_directory_attributes_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory a directory attributes set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Attributes bit map:

ATTRIBUTE	VALUE
Read Only	(0x01)
Hidden	(0x02)
System	(0x04)
Archive	(0x20)

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Create

`fx_directory_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory create event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Default Get

`fx_directory_default_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory default set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to return path name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Default Set

`fx_directory_default_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory default set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to new default path name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Delete

`fx_directory_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory delete event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory First Entry Find

`fx_directory_first_entry_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory first entry find event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory First Full Entry Find

`fx_directory_first_full_entry_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory first full entry find event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Information Get

`fx_directory_information_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory information get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Local Path Clear

`fx_directory_local_path_clear`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory local path clear event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Local Path Get

`fx_directory_local_path_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory local path get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to return path name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Local Path Restore

`fx_directory_local_path_restore`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory local path restore event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.

- Info Field 2: Pointer to local path structure.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Local Path Set

`fx_directory_local_path_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory local path set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to local path structure.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to new path name.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Long Name Get

`fx_directory_long_name_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory long name get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to short file name.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to long file name.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Name Test

`fx_directory_name_test`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory name test event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Next Entry Find

`fx_directory_next_entry_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory next entry find event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Next Full Entry Find

`fx_directory_next_full_entry_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a directory next full entry find event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to directory name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Rename

`fx_directory_rename_event`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a directory rename event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to old directory name.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to new directory name.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Directory Short Name Get

`fx_directory_short_name_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a directory short name get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to long file name.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to short file name.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Allocate

`fx_file_allocate`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a file allocate event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Requested size.
- Info Field 3: Current size.
- Info Field 4: New size.

File Attributes Read

`fx_file_attributes_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file attributes read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Attributes bit map:

ATTRIBUT	VALUE
Read Only	(0x01)
Hidden	(0x02)
System	(0x04)
Volume	(0x08)
Directory	(0x10)
Archive	(0x20)

- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Attributes Set

`fx_file_attributes_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file attributes set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to file name.
- Info Field 3: Attributes bit map:

ATTRIBUTE	VALUE
Read Only	(0x01)

ATTRIBUTE	VALUE
Hidden	(0x02)
System	(0x04)
Archive	(0x20)

- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Best Effort Allocate

`fx_file_best_effort_allocate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file best effort allocate event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Requested size.
- Info Field 3: Actual size allocated.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Close

`fx_file_close`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file close event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: File size.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Create

`fx_file_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file create event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to file name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Date Time Set

`fx_file_date_time_set`



Description

This event represents a file date/time set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to file name.
- Info Field 3: Year.
- Info Field 4: Month.

File Delete

`fx_file_delete`



Description

This event represents a file delete event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to file name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Open

`fx_file_open`



Description

This event represents a file open event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the file control block.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to file name.
- Info Field 4: Open type:

OPEN TYPE	VALUE
Open for Read	(0x00)
Open for Write	(0x01)
Fast Open for Read	(0x02)

File Read

`fx_file_read`



Description

This event represents a file read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 3: Request size.
- Info Field 4: Actual size read.

File Relative Seek

`fx_file_relative_seek`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file relative seek event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Byte offset.
- Info Field 3: Seek from:

EVENT	VALUE
From Beginning	(0x00)
From End	(0x01)
Forward	(0x02)
Backward	(0x03)

- Info Field 4: Previous offset.

File Rename

`fx_file_rename`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file rename event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to old file name.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to new file name.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Seek

`fx_file_seek`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a file seek event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Byte offset.
- Info Field 3: Previous offset.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

File Truncate

`fx_file_truncate`



Description

This event represents a file truncate event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Requested size.
- Info Field 3: Previous size.
- Info Field 4: New size.

File Truncate Release

`fx_file_truncate_release`



Description

This event represents a file truncate release event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Requested size.
- Info Field 3: Previous size.
- Info Field 4: New size.

File Write

`fx_file_write`



Description

This event represents a file write event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the file.
- Info Field 2: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 3: Request size.
- Info Field 4: Actual size written.

Media Abort

`fx_media_abort`



Description

This event represents a media abort event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Cache Invalidate

`fx_media_cache_invalidate`



Description

This event represents a media cache invalidate event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Check

`fx_media_check`



Description

This event represents a media check event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Scratch memory pointer.
- Info Field 3: Scratch memory size.
- Info Field 4: Errors bit map:

ERROR TYPE	VALUE
FAT Chain Error	(0x01)
Directory Error	(0x02)
Lost Cluster Error	(0x04)
File Size Error	(0x08)

Media Close

`fx_media_close`



Description

This event represents a media close event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Flush

`fx_media_flush`



Description

This event represents a media flush event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Format

`fx_media_format`



Description

This event represents a media format event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Number of root entries.
- Info Field 3: Sectors.
- Info Field 4: Sectors per cluster.

Media Open

`fx_media_open`



Description

This event represents a media open event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to media driver entry.
- Info Field 3: Memory pointer.
- Info Field 4: Memory size.

Media Read

`fx_media_read`



Description

This event represents a media read event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Logical sector.
- Info Field 3: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 4: Bytes read.

Media Space Available

`fx_media_space_available`



Description

This event represents a media space available event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Available bytes pointer.
- Info Field 3: Number of free clusters.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Volume Get

`fx_media_volume_get`



Description

This event represents a media volume get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to volume name.
- Info Field 3: Volume source.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Volume Set

`fx_media_volume_set`



Description

This event represents a media volume set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to volume name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Media Write

`fx_media_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a media write event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Logical sector.
- Info Field 3: Buffer pointer.
- Info Field 4: Bytes written.

System Date Get

`fx_system_date_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a system date get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Year.
- Info Field 2: Month.
- Info Field 3: Day.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

System Date Set

`fx_system_date_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a system date set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Year.
- Info Field 2: Month.
- Info Field 3: Day.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

System Initialize

`fx_system_initialize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a system initialize event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

System Time Get

`fx_system_time_get`

Icon

Description

This event represents a system time get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hour.
- Info Field 2: Minute.
- Info Field 3: Second.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

System Time Set

`fx_system_time_set`

Icon

Description

This event represents a system time set event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hour.
- Info Field 2: Minute.
- Info Field 3: Second.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Unicode Directory Create

`fx_unicode_directory_create`

Icon

Description

This event represents a Unicode directory create event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to Unicode name.
- Info Field 3: Size of Unicode name.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to short name.

Unicode Directory Rename

`fx_unicode_directory_rename`

Icon

Description

This event represents a Unicode directory rename event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to Unicode name.
- Info Field 3: Size of Unicode name.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to short name.

Unicode File Create

`fx_unicode_file_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a Unicode file create event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to the Unicode name.
- Info Field 3: Size of Unicode name.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to short name.

Unicode File Rename

`fx_unicode_file_rename`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a Unicode file rename event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to Unicode name.
- Info Field 3: Size of Unicode name.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to short name.

Unicode Length Get

`fx_unicode_length_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a Unicode length get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the Unicode name.
- Info Field 2: Length.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Unicode Name Get

`fx_unicode_name_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a Unicode name get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Source short name.
- Info Field 3: Destination Unicode name pointer.
- Info Field 4: Destination Unicode name length.

Unicode Short Name Get

`fx_unicode_short_name_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a Unicode short name get event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the media.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to source Unicode name.
- Info Field 3: Length of Unicode name.
- Info Field 4: Pointer to short name.

Chapter 8 - Azure RTOS NetX trace events

7/20/2020 • 42 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description of the Azure RTOS NetX events.

List of Events and Icons

The following is a list of NetX events displayed by TraceX.

ICON	MEANING
	Internal ARP Request Receive
	Internal ARP Request Send
	Internal ARP Response Receive
	Internal ARP Response Send
	Internal ICMP Receive
	Internal ICMP Send
	Internal NetX IGMP Receive
	Internal IP Receive
	Internal IP Send
	Internal TCP Data Receive
	Internal TCP Data Send
	Internal TCP FIN Receive
	Internal TCP FIN Send
	Internal TCP RST Receive
	Internal TCP RST Send
	Internal TCP SYN Receive

ICON	MEANING
	Internal TCP SYN Send
	Internal UDP Receive
	Internal UDP Send
	Internal RARP Receive
	Internal RARP Send
	Internal TCP Retry
	Internal TCP State Change
	Internal I/O Driver Packet Send
	Internal I/O Driver Initialize
	Internal I/O Driver Link Enable
	Internal I/O Driver Link Disable
	Internal I/O Driver Packet Broadcast
	Internal I/O Driver ARP Send
	Internal I/O Driver ARP Response Send
	Internal I/O Driver RARP Send
	Internal I/O Driver Multicast Join
	Internal I/O Driver Multicast Leave
	Internal I/O Driver Get Status
	Internal I/O Driver Get Speed
	Internal I/O Driver Get Duplex Type
	Internal I/O Driver Get Error Count

ICON	MEANING
R C	Internal I/O Driver Get RX Count
C T	Internal I/O Driver Get TX Count
E A	Internal I/O Driver Get Allocation Errors
U D	Internal I/O Driver Un-initialize
D P	Internal I/O Driver Deferred Processing
E I	ARP Dynamic Entries Invalidate (<i>nx_arp_dynamic_entries_invalidate</i>)
E S	ARP Dynamic Entry Set (<i>nx_arp_dynamic_entry_set</i>)
A E	ARP Enable (<i>nx_arp_enable</i>)
G S	ARP Gratuitous Send (<i>nx_arp_gratuitous_send</i>)
H F	ARP Hardware Address Find (<i>nx_arp_hardware_address_find</i>)
A I	ARP Information Get (<i>nx_arp_info_get</i>)
A F	ARP IP Address Find (<i>nx_arp_ip_address_find</i>)
S C	ARP Static Entry Create (<i>nx_arp_static_entry_create</i>)
S D	ARP Static Entries Delete (<i>nx_arp_static_entries_delete</i>)
D S	ARP Static Entry Delete (<i>nx_arp_static_entry_delete</i>)
N D	Duo Cache Entry Delete (<i>nxd_nd_cache_entry_delete</i>)
N S	Duo Cache Entry Set (<i>nxd_nd_cache_entry_set</i>)
N I	Duo Cache Invalidate (<i>nxd_nd_cache_invalidate</i>)
N F	Duo Cache IP Address Find (<i>nxd_nd_cache_ip_address_find</i>)
C E	Duo ICMP Enable (<i>nxd_icmp_enable</i>)
C G	Duo ICMP IPv6 Ping (<i>nxd_icmp_ping</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Duo IP Max Payload Size Find (<i>nxd_max_payload_size_find</i>)
	Duo IP Raw Packet Send (<i>nxd_ip_raw_packet_send</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Default Router Add (<i>nxd_ipv6_default_router_add</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Default Router Delete (<i>nxd_ipv6_default_router_delete</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Enable (<i>nxd_ipv6_enable</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Global Address Get (<i>nxd_ipv6_global_address_get</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Global Address Set (<i>nxd_ipv6_global_address_set</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Initiate Dad Process (<i>nxd_ipv6_initiate_dad_process</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Interface Address Get (<i>nxd_ipv6_interface_address_get</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Interface Address Set (<i>nxd_ipv6_interface_address_set</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Link Local Address Get (<i>nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_get</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Link Local Address Set (<i>nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_set</i>)
	Duo IPv6 Raw Packet Send (<i>nxd_ipv6_raw_packet_send</i>)
	Duo TCP Socket Peer Info Get (<i>nxd_tcp_socket_peer_info_get</i>)
	Duo TCP Socket Set Interface (<i>nxd_tcp_socket_set_interface</i>)
	Duo UDP Socket Send (<i>nxd_udp_socket_send</i>)
	Duo UDP Socket Set Interface (<i>nxd_udp_socket_set_interface</i>)
	Duo UDP Source Extract (<i>nxd_udp_source_extract</i>)
	ICMP Enable (<i>nx_icmp_enable</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	ICMP Information Get (<i>nx_icmp_info_get</i>)
	ICMP Ping (<i>nx_icmp_ping</i>)
	IGMP Enable (<i>nx_igmp_enable</i>)
	IGMP Information Get (<i>nx_igmp_info_get</i>)
	IGMP Loopback Disable (<i>nx_igmp_loopback_disable</i>)
	IGMP Loopback Enable (<i>nx_igmp_loopback_enable</i>)
	IGMP Multicast Join (<i>nx_igmp_multicast_join</i>)
	IGMP Multicast Leave (<i>nx_igmp_multicast_leave</i>)
	IP Address Change Notify (<i>nx_ip_address_change_notify</i>)
	IP Address Get (<i>nx_ip_address_get</i>)
	IP Address Set (<i>nx_ip_address_set</i>)
	IP Create (<i>nx_ip_create</i>)
	IP Delete (<i>nx_ip_delete</i>)
	IP Driver Direct Command (<i>nx_ip_driver_direct_command</i>)
	IP Forwarding Disable (<i>nx_ip_forwarding_disable</i>)
	IP Forwarding Enable (<i>nx_ip_forwarding_enable</i>)
	IP Fragment Disable (<i>nx_ip_fragment_disable</i>)
	IP Fragment Enable (<i>nx_ip_fragment_enable</i>)
	IP Gateway Address Set (<i>nx_ip_gateway_address_set</i>)
	IP Information Get (<i>nx_ip_info_get</i>)
	IP Interface Attach (<i>nx_ip_interface_attach</i>)

ICON	MEANING
G I	IP Interface Info Get (<i>nx_ip_interface_info_get</i>)
R D	IP Raw Packet Disable (<i>nx_ip_raw_packet_disable</i>)
R E	IP Raw Packet Enable (<i>nx_ip_raw_packet_enable</i>)
R R	IP Raw Packet Receive (<i>nx_ip_raw_packet_receive</i>)
R S	IP Raw Packet Send (<i>nx_ip_raw_packet_send</i>)
A R	IP Static Route Add (<i>nx_ip_static_route_add</i>)
D R	IP Static Route Delete (<i>nx_ip_static_route_delete</i>)
S C	IP Status Check (<i>nx_ip_status_check</i>)
S E	IPSEC Enable (<i>nx_ipsec_enable</i>)
P A	Packet Allocate (<i>nx_packet_allocate</i>)
P C	Packet Copy (<i>nx_packet_copy</i>)
D A	Packet Data Append (<i>nx_packet_data_append</i>)
E O	Packet Data Extract Offset (<i>nx_packet_data_extract_offset</i>)
D R	Packet Data Retrieve (<i>nx_packet_data_retrieve</i>)
L G	Packet Length Get (<i>nx_packet_length_get</i>)
P C	Packet Pool Create (<i>nx_packet_pool_create</i>)
P D	Packet Pool Delete (<i>nx_packet_pool_delete</i>)
P I	Packet Pool Information Get (<i>nx_packet_pool_info_get</i>)
P R	Packet Release (<i>nx_packet_release</i>)
T R	Packet Transmit Release (<i>nx_packet_transmit_release</i>)
R D	RARP Disable (<i>nx_rarp_disable</i>)

ICON	MEANING
R E	RARP Enable (<i>nx_rarp_enable</i>)
R I	RARP Information Get (<i>nx_rarp_info_get</i>)
S I	System Initialize (<i>nx_system_initialize</i>)
S B	TCP Client Socket Bind (<i>nx_tcp_client_socket_bind</i>)
S C	TCP Client Socket Connect (<i>nx_tcp_client_socket_connect</i>)
D G	TCP Client Socket Port Get (<i>nx_tcp_client_socket_port_get</i>)
S U	TCP Client Socket Unbind (<i>nx_tcp_client_socket_unbind</i>)
T E	TCP Enable (<i>nx_tcp_enable</i>)
P F	TCP Free Port Find (<i>nx_tcp_free_port_find</i>)
T I	TCP Information Get (<i>nx_tcp_info_get</i>)
S A	TCP Server Socket Accept (<i>nx_tcp_server_socket_accept</i>)
S L	TCP Server Socket Listen (<i>nx_tcp_server_socket_listen</i>)
S R	TCP Server Socket Relisten (<i>nx_tcp_server_socket_relisten</i>)
S U	TCP Server Socket Unaccept (<i>nx_tcp_server_socket_unaccept</i>)
T L	TCP Server Socket Unlisten (<i>nx_tcp_server_socket_unlisten</i>)
A B	TCP Socket Bytes Available (<i>nx_tcp_socket_bytes_available</i>)
S N	TCP Socket Create (<i>nx_tcp_socket_create</i>)
S D	TCP Socket Delete (<i>nx_tcp_socket_delete</i>)
D C	TCP Socket Disconnect (<i>nx_tcp_socket_disconnect</i>)
S I	TCP Socket Information Get (<i>nx_tcp_socket_info_get</i>)
M G	TCP Socket MSS Get (<i>nx_tcp_socket_mss_get</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	TCP Socket MSS Peer Get (<i>nx_tcp_socket_mss_peer_get</i>)
	TCP Socket MSS Set (<i>nx_tcp_socket_mss_set</i>)
	TCP Socket Peer Info Get (<i>nx_tcp_socket_peer_info_get</i>)
	TCP Socket Receive (<i>nx_tcp_socket_receive</i>)
	TCP Socket Receive Notify (<i>nx_tcp_socket_receive_notify</i>)
	TCP Socket Send (<i>nx_tcp_socket_send</i>)
	TCP Socket State Wait (<i>nx_tcp_socket_state_wait</i>)
	TCP Socket Transmit Configure (<i>nx_tcp_socket_transmit_configure</i>)
	TCP Socket Window Update Notify Set (<i>nx_tcp_socket_window_update_notify_set</i>)
	UDP Enable (<i>nx_udp_enable</i>)
	UDP Free Port Find (<i>nx_udp_free_port_find</i>)
	UDP Information Get (<i>nx_udp_info_get</i>)
	UDP Socket Bind (<i>nx_udp_socket_bind</i>)
	UDP Socket Bytes Available (<i>nx_udp_socket_bytes_available</i>)
	UDP Socket Checksum Disable (<i>nx_udp_socket_checksum_disable</i>)
	UDP Socket Checksum Enable (<i>nx_udp_socket_checksum_enable</i>)
	UDP Socket Create (<i>nx_udp_socket_create</i>)
	UDP Socket Delete (<i>nx_udp_socket_delete</i>)
	UDP Socket Information Get (<i>nx_udp_socket_info_get</i>)
	UDP Socket Interface Set (<i>nx_udp_socket_interface_set</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	UDP Socket Port Get (<i>nx_udp_socket_port_get</i>)
	UDP Socket Receive (<i>nx_udp_socket_receive</i>)
	UDP Socket Receive Notify (<i>nx_udp_socket_receive_notify</i>)
	UDP Socket Send (<i>nx_udp_socket_send</i>)
	UDP Socket Unbind (<i>nx_udp_socket_unbind</i>)
	UDP Source Extract (<i>nx_udp_source_extract</i>)

Event Descriptions

The following pages describe the NetX Trace Events.

Internal ARP Request Receive

Internal ARP request receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX ARP request receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal ARP Request Send

Internal ARP request send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX ARP request send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Destination IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal ARP Response Receive

Internal ARP request receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX ARP response receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal ARP Response Send

Internal ARP request send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX response send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Destination IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal ICMP Receive

Internal ICMP receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX ICMP receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 0 of ICMP header

Internal ICMP Send

Internal ICMP send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX ICMP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Destination IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 0 of ICMP header

Internal IGMP Receive

Internal IGMP receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX IGMP receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: IP Pointer
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 0 of IGMP header

Internal IP Receive

Internal IP receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX IP receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Packet length

Internal IP Send

Internal IP send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX IP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Destination IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Packet length

Internal TCP Data Receive

Internal TCP Data Receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP data receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Source IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Receive sequence number

Internal TCP data send

Internal TCP Data Send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP data send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Transmit sequence number

Internal TCP FIN Receive

Internal TCP fin receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP FIN receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Receive sequence number

Internal TCP FIN Send

Internal TCP fin send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP FIN send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Transmit sequence number

Internal TCP RST Receive

Internal TCP RST receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP reset receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket.
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet.
- Info Field 4: Receive sequence number.

Internal TCP RST Send

Internal TCP RST send

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP reset send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Transmit sequence number

Internal TCP SYN Receive

Internal TCP SYN receive

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP SYN receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Receive sequence number

Internal TCP SYN Send

Internal TCP SYN send

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP SYN send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet -Info Field 4: Transmit sequence number

Internal UDP Receive

Internal UDP receive

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX UDP receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 0 of UDP header

Internal UDP Send

Internal UDP send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX UDP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 0 of UDP header

Internal RARP Receive

Internal RARP receive

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX RARP receive event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Target IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 1 of RARP header

Internal RARP Send

Internal RARP send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX RARP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Target IP address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 4: Word 1 of RARP header

Internal TCP Retry

Internal TCP retry

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP retry event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet

- Info Field 4: Number of retries

Internal TCP State Change

Internal TCP state change

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP socket state change event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Previous state
- Info Field 4: New state

Internal I/O Driver Packet Send

Internal I/O driver packet send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver packet send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet size
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Initialize

Internal I/O driver initialize

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver initialize event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Link Enable

Internal I/O driver link enable

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver link enable event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Internal I/O Driver Link Disable

Internal I/O driver link disable

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver link disable event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Packet Broadcast

Internal I/O driver packet broadcast

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver packet broadcast event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet size
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver ARP Send

Internal I/O driver ARP send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver ARP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet size
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver ARP Response Send

Internal I/O driver ARP response send

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver ARP response send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet size
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver RARP Send

Internal I/O driver RARP send

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver RARP send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet size
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Multicast Join

Internal I/O driver multicast join

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver multicast join event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Multicast Leave

Internal I/O driver multicast leave

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver multicast leave event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get Status

Internal I/O driver get status

Icon  

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get status event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get Speed

Internal I/O driver get speed

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get speed event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get Duplex Type

Internal I/O driver get duplex type

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get duplex type event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get Error Count

Internal I/O driver get error count

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get error count event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get RX Count

Internal I/O driver get RX count

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get RX count event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get TX Count

Internal I/O driver get TX count

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get TX count event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Get Allocation Errors

Internal I/O driver get allocation errors

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver get allocation errors event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Un-initialize

Internal I/O driver un-initialize

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver un-initialize event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Internal I/O Driver Deferred Processing

Internal I/O driver deferred processing

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver deferred processing event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet length
- Info Field 4: Not used

ARP Dynamic Entries Invalidate

`nx_arp_dynamic_entries_invalidate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents invalidating all dynamic ARP entries via `nx_arp_dynamic_entries_invalidate`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Entries invalidated
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

ARP Dynamic Entry Set

`nx_arp_dynamic_entry_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting a dynamic ARP entry via `nx_arp_dynamic_entry_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Physical address (MSW)
- Info Field 4: Physical address (LSW)

ARP Enable

`nx_arp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling ARP via `nx_arp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: ARP cache memory pointer
- Info Field 3: ARP cache memory size
- Info Field 4: Not used

ARP Gratuitous Send

`nx_arp_gratuitous_send`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a gratuitous ARP send via nx_arp_gratuitous_send.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

ARP Hardware Address Find

`nx_arp_hardware_address_find`

Icon  

Description

This event represents finding a physical address via nx_arp_hardware_address_find.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Physical address (MSW)
- Info Field 4: Physical address (LSW)

ARP Information Get

`nx_arp_info_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents getting information via nx_arp_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: ARPs sent
- Info Field 3: ARP responses
- Info Field 4: ARPs received

ARP IP Address Find

`nx_arp_ip_address_find`

Icon  

Description

This event represents finding an IP address associated with the supplied physical address via nx_arp_ip_address_find.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Physical address (MSW)
- Info Field 4: Physical address (LSW)

ARP Static Entry Create

`nx_arp_static_entry_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a static ARP entry via `nx_arp_static_entry_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Physical address (MSW)
- Info Field 4: Physical address (LSW)

ARP Static Entries Delete

`nx_arp_static_entries_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting all ARP static entries via `nx_arp_static_entries_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Entries deleted
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

ARP Static Entry Delete

`nx_arp_static_entry_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a static ARP entry via `nx_arp_static_entry_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Physical address (MSW)
- Info Field 4: Physical address (LSW)

Duo Cache Entry Delete

`nxd_nd_cache_entry_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting an entry in the neighbor cache table via `nx_udp_socket_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Fourth (least significant) word of the IPv6 link local address to delete
- Info Field 2: Not used

- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo Cache Entry Set

`nxd_nd_cache_entry_set`

Icon

Description

This event represents creating a cache entry and adding to the neighbor cache table via `nxd_nd_cache_entry_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Fourth (least significant) word of the IPv6 address to add
- Info Field 2: Physical address msb
- Info Field 3: Physical address lsb
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo Cache Invalidate

`nxd_nd_cache_invalidate`

Icon

Description

This event represents invalidating the entire neighbor cache table via `nxd_nd_cache_invalidate`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo Cache IP Address Find

`nxd_nd_cache_ip_address_find`

Icon

Description

This event represents retrieving an IP address matching the supplied physical address from the cache table via `nxd_nd_cache_ip_address_find`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Fourth (least significant) word of the IPv6 address
- Info Field 3: Physical address msb
- Info Field 4: Physical address lsb

Duo ICMP Enable

`nxd_icmp_enable`

Icon

Description

This event represents ICMPv4 and ICMPv6 services being enabled on the specified IP instance via `nxd_icmp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo ICMP Ping

`nxd_icmp_ping`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a ping (echo request) to an IPv6 host via `nxd_icmp_ping`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: IPv6 address
- Info Field 3: Pointer to echo data
- Info Field 4: Size of echo data

Duo IP Max Payload Size Find

`nxd_ip_max_payload_size`

Icon 

Description

This event computes the max payload the specified packet can carry without requiring fragmentation.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Socket pointer
- Info Field 2: Peer IP address
- Info Field 3: Peer port
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo IP Raw Packet Send

`nxd_ip_max_packet_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a raw IP packet out the specified network interface to the supplied IP destination address via `nxd_ip_raw_packet_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet to send
- Info Field 3: Pointer to destination address
- Info Field 4: Packet protocol

Duo IPv6 Default Router Add

`nxd_ipv6_default_router_add`

Icon 

Description

This event represents adding a default router to the IP instance's IPv6 routing table via nxd_ipv6_default_router_add.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Destination Network address.
- Info Field 3: Life time information.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Duo IPv6 Default Router Delete

`nxd_ipv6_default_router_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents removing a default router from the IP instance's IPv6 routing table via nxd_ipv6_default_router_delete.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the default router IPv6 address.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Duo IPv6 Enable

`nxd_ipv6_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IPv6 services on the supplied IP instance via nxd_ipv6_enable.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo IPv6 Global Address Get

`nxd_ipv6_global_address_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving the global (primary) IP address on the IP instance located at index 1 in the IP instance interface table via nxd_ipv6_global_address_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the global address
- Info Field 3: IPv6 address prefix length.
- Info Field 4: Index into IP interface table (1).

Duo IPv6 Global Address Set

`nxd_ipv6_global_address_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the global (primary) IP address on the IP instance located at index 1 in the IP instance interface table via `nxd_ipv6_global_address_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the global address
- Info Field 3: IPv6 address prefix length
- Info Field 4: Index into IP interface table (1)

Duo IPv6 Initiate Dad Process

`nxd_ipv6_initiate_dad_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents the start of the Duplicate Address Detection (DAD) process when the IP instance is assigned a link local or an IP interface address via `nxd_ipv6_initiate_dad_process`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo IPv6 Interface Address Get

`nxd_ipv6_interface_address_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving the IP address and prefix at the specified index into the IP instance interface address table via `nxd_ipv6_interface_address_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the IPv6 address to return
- Info Field 4: Index of interface into the IP instance interface table

Duo IPv6 Interface Address Set

`nxd_ipv6_interface_address_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the IP address and prefix at the specified index into the IP instance interface address table. Not permitted on index zero (link local address) via `nxd_ipv6_interface_address_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance

- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the IPv6 address to return
- Info Field 3: Prefix length
- Info Field 4: Index of interface into the IP instance interface table

Duo IPv6 Link Local Address Get

`nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving the link local address of the specified IP instance via `nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Fourth word (least significant) of the IP v6 link local address
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo IPv6 Link Local Address Set

`nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the link local address of the IP instance via `nxd_ipv6_linklocal_address_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Fourth (least significant) word of the IPv6 link local address
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo IPv6 Raw Packet Send

`nxd_ipv6_raw_packet_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a raw IP packet through the primary IP interface to the specified destination via `nxd_ip_raw_packet_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet to send
- Info Field 3: Destination IP address
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo TCP Socket Peer Info Get

`nxd_tcp_socket_peer_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event extracts the sender data from a received TCP packet on the specified socket. It returns the IP address and port of the sender.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Socket pointer
- Info Field 2: Peer IP address
- Info Field 3: Peer port
- Info Field 4: The least significant 32-bit of the IP address

Duo TCP Socket Set Interface

`nxd_tcp_socket_set_interface`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the outgoing socket interface after a client connects with a TCP server on the specified server IP address via `nxd_tcp_client_socket_connect`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to TCP Socket
- Info Field 2: Interface ID
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo UDP Socket Send

`nxd_udp_socket_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a UDP packet through the specified socket with the input IP address and port via `nxd_udp_socket_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer UDP Socket
- Info Field 2: Pointer to UDP packet
- Info Field 3: Packet length
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo UDP Socket Set Interface

`nxd_udp_socket_set_interface`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the specified UDP socket outgoing interface to the interface corresponding to the input interface ID via `nxd_udp_socket_set_interface`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to UDP Socket
- Info Field 2: Interface ID
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Duo UDP Source Extract

`nxd_udp_socket_extract`

Icon 

Description

This event represents extracting the IP address and source port of a received packet (either IPv4 or IPv6). If IPv6, the fourth word (least significant) of the IP address is returned via `nxd_udp_source_extract`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet
- Info Field 2: IP version
- Info Field 3: Source IP address (IPv4 or IPv6)
- Info Field 4: Source port

ICMP Enable

`nx_icmp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling ICMP via `nx_icmp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance l;
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

ICMP Information Get

`nx_icmp_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information via `nx_icmp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pings sent
- Info Field 3: Ping responses
- Info Field 4: Pings received

ICMP Ping

`nx_icmp_ping`

Icon 

Description

This event represents pinging a target IP address via `nx_icmp_ping`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address

- Info Field 3: Pointer to data
- Info Field 4: Size of data

IGMP Enable

`nx_icmp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IGMP via `nx_igmp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IGMP Information Get

`nx_icmp_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information via `nx_igmp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Reports sent
- Info Field 3: Queries received
- Info Field 4: Groups joined

IGMP Loopback Disable

`nx_igmp_loopback_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling IGMP loopback via `nx_igmp_loopback_disable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IGMP Loopback Enable

`nx_igmp_loopback_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IGMP loopback via `nx_igmp_loopback_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IGMP Multicast Join

`nx_igmp_multicast_join`

Icon 

Description

This event represents joining a multicast group via `nx_igmp_multicast_join`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Group IP address
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IGMP Multicast Leave

`nx_igmp_multicast_leave`

Icon 

Description

This event represents leaving a multicast group via `nx_igmp_multicast_leave`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Group IP address
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Address Change Notify

`nx_ip_address_change_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering for IP change notification via `nx_ip_address_change_notify`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Callback function pointer
- Info Field 3: Additional information pointer
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Address Get

`nx_ip_address_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the IP address via `nx_ip_address_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Network mask
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Address Set

`nx_ip_address_set`

Icon

Description

This event represents setting the IP address via `nx_ip_address_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Network mask
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Create

`nx_ip_create`

Icon

Description

This event represents creating an IP instance via `nx_ip_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP address
- Info Field 3: Network mask
- Info Field 4: Default packet pool pointer

IP Delete

`nx_ip_delete`

Icon

Description

This event represents deleting an IP instance via `nx_ip_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Driver Direct Command

`nx_ip_driver_direct_command`

Icon

Description

This event represents a direct I/O driver command via nx_ip_driver_direct_command.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Driver command
- Info Field 3: Return value
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Forwarding Disable

`nx_ip_forwarding_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling IP forwarding via `nx_ip_forwarding_disable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Forwarding Enable

`nx_ip_forwarding_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IP forwarding via `nx_ip_forwarding_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Fragment Disable

`nx_ip_fragment_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling IP fragmenting via `nx_ip_fragment_disable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Fragment Enable

`nx_ip_fragment_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IP fragmenting via nx_ip_fragment_enable.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Gateway Address Set

`nx_ip_gateway_address_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the gateway IP address via nx_ip_gateway_address_set.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Gateway IP address
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Information Get

`nx_ip_info_get`

Icon 

Description This event represents getting IP information via nx_ip_info_get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: IP bytes sent
- Info Field 3: IP bytes received
- Info Field 4: IP packets dropped

IP Interface Attach

`nx_interface_attach`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a secondary network interface being attached to the IP instance via nx_ip_interface_attach.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Interface IP Address
- Info Field 3: Index into IP interface table
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Interface Info Get

`nx_ip_interface_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents information retrieved from the specified network interface via `nx_ip_interface_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Interface IP address
- Info Field 3: Interface MAC address msb
- Info Field 4: Interface MAC address lsb

IP Raw Packet Disable

`nx_ip_raw_packet_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling raw IP packet communication via `nx_ip_raw_packet_disable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Raw Packet Enable

`nx_ip_raw_packet_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling raw IP packet communication via `nx_ip_raw_packet_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Raw Packet Receive

`nx_ip_raw_packet_receive`

Icon 

Description

This event represents receiving a raw IP packet via `nx_ip_raw_packet_receive`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Wait option
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Raw Packet Send

`nx_ip_raw_packet_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending a raw IP packet via `nx_ip_raw_packet_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Destination IP address
- Info Field 4: Type of service

IP Static Route Add

`nx_ip_static_route_add`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a static route being added to the IP instance routing table via `nx_ip_static_route_add`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Network address
- Info Field 3: Network mask
- Info Field 4: Next hop

IP Static Route Delete

`nx_ip_static_route_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a static route being removed from the IP instance routing table via `nx_ip_static_route_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Network address
- Info Field 3: Network mask
- Info Field 4: Not used

IP Status Check

`nx_ip_status_check`

Icon 

Description

This event represents checking for an IP status via `nx_ip_status_check`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the IP instance
- Info Field 2: Requested status
- Info Field 3: Actual status
- Info Field 4: Wait option

IPSEC Enable

`nx_ipsec_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling IPSec services on the supplied IP instance via `nx_ipsec_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Allocate

`nx_packet_allocate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents allocating a packet via `nx_packet_allocate`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet pool
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet allocated
- Info Field 3: Packet type
- Info Field 4: Available packets

Packet Copy

`nx_packet_copy`

Icon 

Description

This event represents copying a packet via `nx_packet_copy`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 2: New packet pointer
- Info Field 3: Pointer to packet pool
- Info Field 4: Wait option

Packet Data Append

`nx_packet_data_append`

Icon 

Description

This event represents appending data to a packet via `nx_packet_data_append`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet
- Info Field 2: Pointer to data
- Info Field 3: Size of data
- Info Field 4: Pointer to packet pool

Packet Data Extract Offset

`nx_udp_source_extract_offset`

Icon 

Description

This event represents packet data that is extracted into a supplied buffer from a packet via `nx_udp_source_extract_offset`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 2: Size of specified buffer
- Info Field 3: Number of bytes copied
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Data Retrieve

`nx_packet_data_retrieve`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving data from a packet via `nx_packet_data_retrieve`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet
- Info Field 2: Pointer to start of buffer
- Info Field 3: Bytes copied
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Length Get

`nx_packet_length_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the length of a packet via `nx_packet_length_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet
- Info Field 2: Packet length
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Pool Create

`nx_packet_pool_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a packet pool via `nx_packet_pool_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet pool
- Info Field 2: Packet payload size

- Info Field 3: Pointer to pool memory area
- Info Field 4: Size of pool memory area

Packet Pool Delete

`nx_packet_pool_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a packet pool via `nx_packet_pool_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet pool
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Pool Information Get

`nx_packet_pool_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting packet pool information via `nx_packet_pool_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to packet pool
- Info Field 2: Total packets
- Info Field 3: Available packets
- Info Field 4: Empty requests

Packet Release

`nx_packet_data_release`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a packet via `nx_packet_release`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet
- Info Field 2: Packet status
- Info Field 3: Available packets
- Info Field 4: Not used

Packet Transmit Release

`nx_packet_transmit_release`

Icon 

Description

This event represents releasing a transmit packet via `nx_packet_transmit_release`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to the packet

- Info Field 2: Packet status
- Info Field 3: Available packets
- Info Field 4: Not used

RARP Disable

`nx_rarp_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling RARP via `nx_rarp_disable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

RARP Enable

`nx_rarp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling RARP via `nx_rarp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

RARP Information Get

`nx_rarp_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting RARP information via `nx_rarp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Requests sent
- Info Field 3: Responses received
- Info Field 4: Invalid responses

System Initialize

`nx_system_initialize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents initializing NetX via `nx_system_initialize`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Client Socket Bind

`nx_tcp_client_socket_bind`

Icon  

Description

This event represents binding a client socket to a port via `nx_tcp_client_socket_bind`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Port requested
- Info Field 4: Wait option

TCP Client Socket Connect

`nx_tcp_client_socket_connect`

Icon  

Description

This event represents making a client socket connection via `nx_tcp_client_socket_connect`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Server IP address
- Info Field 4: Server port requested

TCP Client Socket Port Get

`nx_tcp_client_socket_port_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents getting the client socket port number via `nx_tcp_client_socket_port_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Client Socket Unbind

`nx_tcp_client_socket_unbind`

Icon  

Description

This event represents unbinding the port associated with the socket via `nx_tcp_client_socket_unbind`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Enable

`nx_tcp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling TCP via `nx_tcp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Free Port Find TCP Free Port Find

`nx_tcp_free_port_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents finding a free TCP port via `nx_tcp_free_port_find`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Starting search port number
- Info Field 3: Free port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Infomation Get

`nx_tcp_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents retrieving TCP information for the specified IP instance via `nx_tcp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Number of bytes sent
- Info Field 3: Number of bytes received
- Info Field 4: Number of invalid packets

TCP Server Socket Accept

`nx_tcp_server_socket_accept`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting up the server socket after an active connection request was received via `nx_tcp_server_socket_accept`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Wait option
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Server Socket Listen

`nx_tcp_server_socket_listen`

Icon 

Description

This event represents register a listen request and a server socket for the specified TCP port via `nx_tcp_server_socket_listen`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: TCP port number
- Info Field 3: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 4: Maximum number of connections that can be queued

TCP Server Socket Relisten

`nx_tcp_server_socket_relisten`

Icon 

Description

This event represents register another server socket for an existing listen request on the specified TCP port via `nx_tcp_server_socket_relisten`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: TCP port number
- Info Field 3: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Server Socket Unaccept

`nx_tcp_server_socket_unaccept`

Icon 

Description

This event represents removing the server socket from association with the port receiving an earlier passive connection via `nx_tcp_server_socket_unaccept`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Socket state
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Server Socket Unlisten TCP Server Socket Unlisten

`nx_tcp_server_socket_unlisten`

Icon 

Description

This event represents removing a previous listen request for the specified TCP port via `nx_tcp_server_socket_unlisten`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: TCP port number
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Socket Bytes Available

`nx_tcp_socket_bytes_available`

Icon 

Description

This event represents the number of bytes currently available on the specified TCP receiving socket via `nx_tcp_socket_bytes_available`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to TCP socket
- Info Field 3: Bytes received on the socket
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Socket Create

`nx_tcp_socket_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a TCP socket via `nx_tcp_socket_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Type of service
- Info Field 4: Receive window size

TCP Socket Delete

`nx_tcp_socket_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a socket via `nx_tcp_socket_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance

- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Socket state
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Socket Disconnect

`nx_tcp_socket_disconnect`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disconnecting a socket via `nx_tcp_socket_disconnect`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Wait option
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Socket Information Get

`nx_tcp_socket_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information about a socket via `nx_tcp_socket_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Bytes sent through this socket
- Info Field 4: Bytes received through this socket

TCP Socket MSS Get

`nx_tcp_socket_mss_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the socket's MSS via `nx_tcp_socket_mss_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Maximum Segment Size (MSS)
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Socket MSS Peer Get

`nx_tcp_socket_mss_peer_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the MSS value of the socket's peer via `nx_tcp_socket_mss_peer_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Peer's MSS
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Socket MSS Set

`nx_tcp_socket_mss_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting a socket's MSS via `nx_tcp_socket_mss_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: MSS
- Info Field 4: Socket state

TCP Socket Peer Info Get

`nx_tcp_socket_peer_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents information retrieved from the TCP socket regarding the peer (e.g. >connecting host) IP address and port via `nx_tcp_socket_peer_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to TCP socket
- Info Field 2: Peer IP address
- Info Field 3: Peer port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Socket Receive

`nx_tcp_socket_receive`

Icon 

Description

This event represents receiving data from a socket via `nx_tcp_socket_receive`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 2: Pointer to received packet
- Info Field 3: Received packet length
- Info Field 4: Receive sequence number

TCP Socket Receive Notify

`nx_tcp_socket_receive_notify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents registering a receive notify callback for a socket via nx_tcp_socket_receive_notify.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to receive notify callback Info Field 4: Not used

TCP Socket Send

`nx_tcp_socket_send`

Icon  **S**

Description

This event represents sending data on a socket via nx_tcp_socket_send.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Length of packet
- Info Field 4: Transmit sequence number

TCP Socket State Wait

`nx_tcp_socket_state_wait`

Icon  **S**

Description

This event represents waiting for a socket to enter a particular state via nx_tcp_socket_state_wait.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Desired socket state
- Info Field 4: Previous socket state

TCP Socket Transmit Configure

`nx_tcp_socket_transmit_configure`

Icon  **T**

Description

This event represents configuring the transmit options for a socket via nx_tcp_socket_transmit_configure.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Transmit queue depth
- Info Field 4: Timeout value

TCP Socket Window Update Notify Set

`nx_tcp_window_update_notify_set`

Icon  **W**

Description

This event represents a TCP socket receiving notification of an increase in the remote host receive window via nx_tcp_window_update_notify_set.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to TCP socket
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Enable

`nx_udp_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling UDP via `nx_udp_enable`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Not used
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Free Port Find

`nx_udp_free_port_find`

Icon 

Description

This event represents finding a free UDP port via `nx_udp_free_port_find`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Starting port to search from
- Info Field 3: Free port
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Information Get

`nx_udp_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information via `nx_udp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: UDP bytes sent
- Info Field 3: UDP bytes received
- Info Field 4: Invalid packets

UDP Socket Bind

`nx_udp_socket_bind`

Icon 

Description

This event represents binding a UDP socket to a port via nx_udp_socket_bind.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Port number
- Info Field 4: Wait option

UDP Socket Bytes Available

`nx_udp_socket_bytes_available`

Icon 

Description

This event represents the current number of bytes received on the UDP socket via nx_udp_socket_bytes_available.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Bytes received on socket
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Checksum Disable

`nx_udp_socket_checksum_disable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents disabling the checksum for data on a UDP socket via nx_udp_socket_checksum_disable.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Checksum Enable

`nx_udp_socket_checksum_enable`

Icon 

Description

This event represents enabling checksum processing on a socket via nx_udp_socket_checksum_enable.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Create

`nx_udp_socket_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents creating a UDP socket via `nx_udp_socket_create`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Type of service
- Info Field 4: Maximum receive queue

UDP Socket Delete Event

`nx_udp_socket_delete event`

Icon 

Description

This event represents deleting a UDP socket via `nx_udp_socket_delete`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Information Get Event

`nx_udp_socket_info_get event`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting information about a UDP socket via `nx_udp_socket_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Bytes sent through socket
- Info Field 4: Bytes received through socket

UDP Socket Interface Set

`nx_udp_socket_interface_set event`

Icon 

Description

This event represents setting the outgoing interface of the specified UDP socket with the specified interface via `nx_udp_socket_interface_set`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to UDP socket
- Info Field 2: Index corresponding to the interface for the socket

- Info Field 3: Not used
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Port Get

`nx_udp_socket_port_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents retrieving the UDP port the specified UDP socket is bound to via `nx_udp_socket_port_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to UDP socket
- Info Field 3: Port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Receive

`nx_udp_socket_receive`

Icon  

Description

This event represents receiving data on the specified UDP socket via `nx_udp_socket_receive`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to UDP socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to received packet
- Info Field 4: Received packet size

UDP Socket Receive Notify

`nx_udp_socket_receive_notify`

Icon  s Description

This event represents registering a receive notify callback via `nx_udp_socket_receive_notify`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Pointer to receive notify function Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Socket Send

`nx_udp_socket_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents sending data through a UDP socket via `nx_udp_socket_send`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 2: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 3: Packet length

- Info Field 4: Destination IP address

UDP Socket Unbind

`nx_udp_socket_unbind`

Icon 

Description

This event represents unbinding a UDP port with a socket via `nx_udp_socket_unbind`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket
- Info Field 3: Port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

UDP Source Extract

`nx_udp_socket_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting the IP address and port number of a received UDP packet via `nx_udp_source_extract`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to packet
- Info Field 2: Sender's IP address
- Info Field 3: Sender's port number
- Info Field 4: Not used

Chapter 9 - Azure RTOS USBX trace events

7/20/2020 • 50 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description of the Azure RTOS USBX events displayed by TraceX.

List of Events and Icons

The following is a list of USBX events displayed by TraceX.

ICON	MEANING
	Device Class Cdc Activate (<i>ux_device_class_cdc_activate</i>)
	Device Class Cdc Deactivate (<i>ux_device_class_cdc_deactivate</i>)
	Device Class Cdc Read (<i>ux_device_class_cdc_read</i>)
	Device Class Cdc Write (<i>ux_device_class_cdc_write</i>)
	Device Class Dpump Activate (<i>ux_device_class_dpump_activate</i>)
	Device Class Dpump Deactivate (<i>ux_device_class_dpump_deactivate</i>)
	Device Class Dpump Read (<i>ux_device_class_dpump_read</i>)
	Device Class Dpump Write (<i>ux_device_class_dpump_write</i>)
	Device Class Hid Activate (<i>ux_device_class_hid_activate</i>)
	Device Class Hid Deactivate (<i>ux_device_class_hid_deactivate</i>)
	Device Class Hid Descriptor Send (<i>ux_device_class_hid_descriptor_send</i>)
	Device Class Hid Event Get (<i>ux_device_class_hid_event_get</i>)
	Device Class Hid Event Set (<i>ux_device_class_hid_event_set</i>)
	Device Class Hid Report Get (<i>ux_device_class_hid_report_get</i>)
	Device Class Hid Report Set (<i>ux_device_class_hid_report_set</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Device Class Pima Activate (<i>ux_device_class_pima_activate</i>)
	Device Class Pima Deactivate (<i>ux_device_class_pima_deactivate</i>)
	Device Class Pima Device Info Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_device_info_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Event Get (<i>ux_device_class_pima_event_get</i>)
	Device Class Pima Event Set (<i>ux_device_class_pima_event_set</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Add (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_add</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Data Get (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_data_get</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Data Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_data_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Delete (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_delete</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Handles Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_handles_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Info Get (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_info_get</i>)
	Device Class Pima Object Info Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_object_info_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Objects Number Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_objects_number_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Partial Object Data Get (<i>ux_device_class_pima_partial_object_data_get</i>)
	Device Class Pima Response Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_response_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Storage Id Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_storage_id_send</i>)
	Device Class Pima Storage Info Send (<i>ux_device_class_pima_storage_info_send</i>)
	Device Class Rndis Activate (<i>ux_device_class_rndis_activate</i>)

ICON	MEANING
R D	Device Class Rndis Deactivate (ux_device_class_rndis_deactivate)
K A	Device Class Rndis Message Keep Alive (ux_device_class_rndis_msg_keep_alive)
M Q	Device Class Rndis Message Query (ux_device_class_rndis_msg_query)
M R	Device Class Rndis Message Reset (ux_device_class_rndis_msg_reset)
M S	Device Class Rndis Message Set (ux_device_class_rndis_msg_set)
P R	Device Class Rndis Packet Receive (ux_device_class_rndis_packet_receive)
P T	Device Class Rndis Packet Transmit (ux_device_class_rndis_packet_transmit)
S A	Device Class Storage Activate (ux_device_class_storage_activate)
S D	Device Class Storage Deactivate (ux_device_class_storage_deactivate)
S F	Device Class Storage Format (ux_device_class_storage_format)
S I	Device Class Storage Inquiry (ux_device_class_storage_inquiry)
M S	Device Class Storage Mode Select (ux_device_class_storage_mode_select)
S M	Device Class Storage Mode Sense (ux_device_class_storage_mode_sense)
M R	Device Class Storage Prevent Allow Media Removal (ux_device_class_storage_prevent_allow_media_removal)
S R	Device Class Storage Read (ux_device_class_storage_read)
R C	Device Class Storage Read Capacity (ux_device_class_storage_read_capacity)
F C	Device Class Storage Read Format Capacity (ux_device_class_storage_read_format_capacity)
R T	Device Class Storage Read TOC (ux_device_class_storage_read_toc)

ICON	MEANING
	Device Class Storage Request Sense <i>(ux_device_class_storage_request_sense)</i>
	Device Class Storage Start Stop <i>(ux_device_class_storage_start_stop)</i>
	Device Class Storage Test Ready <i>(ux_device_class_storage_test_ready)</i>
	Device Class Storage Verify <i>(ux_device_class_storage_verify)</i>
	Device Class Storage Write <i>(ux_device_class_storage_write)</i>
	Device Stack Alternate Setting Get <i>(ux_device_stack_alternate_setting_get)</i>
	Device Stack Alternate Setting Set <i>(ux_device_stack_alternate_setting_set)</i>
	Device Stack Class Register <i>(ux_device_stack_class_register)</i>
	Device Stack Clear Feature <i>(ux_device_stack_clear_feature)</i>
	Device Stack Configuration Get <i>(ux_device_stack_configuration_get)</i>
	Device Stack Configuration Set <i>(ux_device_stack_configuration_set)</i>
	Device Stack Connect <i>(ux_device_stack_connect)</i>
	Device Stack Descriptor Send <i>(ux_device_stack_descriptor_send)</i>
	Device Stack Disconnect <i>(ux_device_stack_disconnect)</i>
	Device Stack Endpoint Stall <i>(ux_device_stack_endpoint_stall)</i>
	Device Stack Get Status <i>(ux_device_stack_get_status)</i>
	Device Stack Host Wakeup <i>(ux_device_stack_host_wakeup)</i>
	Device Stack Initialize <i>(ux_device_stack_initialize)</i>
	Device Stack Interface Delete <i>(ux_device_stack_interface_delete)</i>

ICON	MEANING
	Device Stack Interface Get (<i>ux_device_stack_interface_get</i>)
	Device Stack Interface Set (<i>ux_device_stack_interface_set</i>)
	Device Stack Set Feature (<i>ux_device_stack_set_feature</i>)
	Device Stack Transfer Abort (<i>ux_device_stack_transfer_abort</i>)
	Device Stack Transfer All Request Abort (<i>ux_device_stack_transfer_all_request_abort</i>)
	Device Stack Transfer Request (<i>ux_device_stack_transfer_request</i>)
	Host Class Asix Activate (<i>ux_host_class_asix_activate</i>)
	Host Class Asix Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_asix_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Asix Interrupt Notification (<i>ux_host_class_asix_interrupt_notification</i>)
	Host Class Asix Read (<i>ux_host_class_asix_read</i>)
	Host Class Asix Write (<i>ux_host_class_asix_write</i>)
	Host Class Audio Activate (<i>ux_host_class_audio_activate</i>)
	Host Class Audio Control Value Get (<i>ux_host_class_audio_control_value_get</i>)
	Host Class Audio Control Value Set (<i>ux_host_class_audio_control_value_set</i>)
	Host Class Audio Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_audio_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Audio Read (<i>ux_host_class_audio_read</i>)
	Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Get (<i>ux_host_class_audio_streaming_sampling_get</i>)
	Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Set (<i>ux_host_class_audio_streaming_sampling_set</i>)
	Host Class Audio Write (<i>ux_host_class_audio_write</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Cdc Acm Activate (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_activate</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Abort In Pipe (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_abort_in_pipe</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Abort Out Pipe (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_abort_out_pipe</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Get Device Status (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_get_device_status</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Get Line Coding (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_get_line_coding</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Notification Callback (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_notification_callback</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Send Break (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_send_break</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Set Line Coding (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_set_line_coding</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Ioctl Set Line State (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_set_line_state</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Read (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_read</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Start (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_reception_start</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Stop (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_reception_stop</i>)
	Host Class Cdc Acm Write (<i>ux_host_class_cdc_acm_write</i>)
	Host Class Dpump Activate (<i>ux_host_class_dpump_activate</i>)
	Host Class Dpump Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_dpump_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Dpump Read (<i>ux_host_class_dpump_read</i>)
	Host Class Dpump Write (<i>ux_host_class_dpump_write</i>)
	Host Class Hid Activate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_activate</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Hid Client Register (<i>ux_host_class_hid_client_register</i>)
	Host Class Hid Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Idle Get (<i>ux_host_class_hid_idle_get</i>)
	Host Class Hid Idle Set (<i>ux_host_class_hid_idle_set</i>)
	Host Class Hid Keyboard Activate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_keyboard_activate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Keyboard Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_keyboard_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Mouse Activate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_mouse_activate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Mouse Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_mouse_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Remote Control Activate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_remote_control_activate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Remote Control Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_hid_remote_control_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Hid Report Get (<i>ux_host_class_hid_report_get</i>)
	Host Class Hid Report Set (<i>ux_host_class_hid_report_set</i>)
	Host Class Hub Activate (<i>ux_host_class_hub_activate</i>)
	Host Class Hub Change Detect (<i>ux_host_class_hub_change_detect</i>)
	Host Class Hub Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_hub_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Hub Port Change Connection Process (<i>ux_host_class_hub_port_change_connection_process</i>)
	Host Class Hub Port Change Enable Process (<i>ux_host_class_hub_port_change_enable_process</i>)
	Host Class Hub Port Change Over Current Process (<i>ux_host_class_hub_port_change_over_current_process</i>)
	Host Class Hub Port Change Reset Process (<i>ux_host_class_hub_port_change_reset_process</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Hub Port Change Suspend Process <i>(ux_host_class_hub_port_change_suspend_process)</i>
	Host Class Pima Activate (<i>ux_host_class_pima_activate</i>)
	Host Class Pima Deactivate <i>(ux_host_class_pima_deactivate)</i>
	Host Class Pima Device Info Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_device_info_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Device Reset <i>(ux_host_class_pima_device_reset)</i>
	Host Class Pima Notification <i>(ux_host_class_pima_notification)</i>
	Host Class Pima Number Objects Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_num_objects_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Close <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_close)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Copy <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_copy)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Delete <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_delete)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Info Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_info_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Info Send <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_info_send)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Move <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_move)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Send <i>(ux_host_class_pima_object_send)</i>
	Host Class Pima Object Transfer Abort <i>(ux_host_class_object_transfer_abort)</i>
	Host Class Pima Read (<i>ux_host_class_pima_read</i>)
	Host Class Pima Request Cancel <i>(ux_host_class_pima_request_cancel)</i>

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Pima Session Close <i>(ux_host_class_pima_session_close)</i>
	Host Class Pima Session Open <i>(ux_host_class_pima_session_open)</i>
	Host Class Pima Storage Ids Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_storage_ids_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Storage Info Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_storage_info_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Thumb Get <i>(ux_host_class_pima_thumb_get)</i>
	Host Class Pima Write <i>(ux_host_class_pima_write)</i>
	Host Class Printer Activate <i>(ux_host_class_printer_activate)</i>
	Host Class Printer Deactivate <i>(ux_host_class_printer_deactivate)</i>
	Host Class Printer Name Get <i>(ux_host_class_printer_name_get)</i>
	Host Class Printer Read <i>(ux_host_class_printer_read)</i>
	Host Class Printer Soft Reset <i>(ux_host_class_printer_soft_reset)</i>
	Host Class Printer Status Get <i>(ux_host_class_printer_status_get)</i>
	Host Class Printer Write <i>(ux_host_class_printer_write)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Activate <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_activate)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Deactivate <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_deactivate)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Ioctl Abort In Pipe <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_abort_in_pipe)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Ioctl Abort Out Pipe <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_abort_out_pipe)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Ioctl Get Device Status <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_get_device_status)</i>
	Host Class Prolific Ioctl Get Line Coding <i>(ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_get_line_coding)</i>

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Prolific ioctl Purge (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_purge</i>)
	Host Class Prolific ioctl Report Device Status Change (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_report_device_status_change</i>)
	Host Class Prolific ioctl Send Break (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_send_break</i>)
	Host Class Prolific ioctl Set Line Coding (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_set_line_coding</i>)
	Host Class Prolific ioctl Set Line State (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_set_line_state</i>)
	Host Class Prolific Read (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_read</i>)
	Host Class Prolific Reception Start (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_reception_start</i>)
	Host Class Prolific Reception Stop (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_reception_stop</i>)
	Host Class Prolific Write (<i>ux_host_class_prolific_write</i>)
	Host Class Storage Activate (<i>ux_host_class_storage_activate</i>)
	Host Class Storage Deactivate (<i>ux_host_class_storage_deactivate</i>)
	Host Class Storage Media Capacity Get (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_capacity_get</i>)
	Host Class Storage Media Format Capacity Get (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_format_capacity_get</i>)
	Host Class Storage Media Mount (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_mount</i>)*
	Host Class Storage Media Open (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_open</i>)
	Host Class Storage Media Read (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_read</i>)
	Host Class Storage Media Write (<i>ux_host_class_storage_media_write</i>)
	Host Class Storage Request Sense (<i>ux_host_class_storage_request_sense</i>)

ICON	MEANING
	Host Class Storage Start Stop <i>(ux_host_class_storage_start_stop)</i>
	Host Class Storage Unit Ready Test <i>(ux_host_class_storage_activate)</i>
	Host Stack Class Instance Create <i>(ux_host_stack_class_instance_create)</i>
	Host Stack Class Instance Destroy <i>(ux_host_stack_class_instance_destroy)</i>
	Host Stack Configuration Delete <i>(ux_host_stack_configuration_delete)</i>
	Host Stack Configuration Enumerate <i>(ux_host_stack_configuration_enumerate)</i>
	Host Stack Configuration Instance Create <i>(ux_host_stack_configuration_instance_create)</i>
	Host Stack Configuration Instance Delete <i>(ux_host_stack_configuration_instance_delete)</i>
	Host Stack Configuration Set <i>(ux_host_stack_configuration_set)</i>
	Host Stack Device Address Set (<i>ux_host_stack_device_set</i>)
	Host Stack Device Configuration Get <i>(ux_host_stack_device_configuration_get)</i>
	Host Stack Device Configuration Select <i>(ux_host_stack_device_configuration_select)</i>
	Host Stack Device Descriptor Read <i>(ux_host_stack_device_descriptor_read)</i>
	Host Stack Device Get (<i>ux_host_stack_device_get</i>)
	Host Stack Device Remove (<i>ux_host_stack_device_get</i>)
	Host Stack Device Resource Free <i>(ux_host_stack_device_resource_free)</i>
	Host Stack Endpoint Instance Create <i>(ux_host_stack_endpoint_instance_create)</i>
	Host Stack Endpoint Instance Delete <i>(ux_host_stack_endpoint_instance_delete)</i>

ICON	MEANING
E R	Host Stack Endpoint Reset (<i>ux_host_stack_endpoint_reset</i>)
E A	Host Stack Endpoint Transfer Abort (<i>ux_host_stack_endpoint_transfer_abort</i>)
H R	Host Stack Host Controller Register (<i>ux_host_stack_hcd_register</i>)
H I	Host Stack Initialize (<i>ux_host_stack_initialize</i>)
I G	Host Stack Interface Endpoint Get (<i>ux_host_stack_interface_endpoint_get</i>)
I I	Host Stack Interface Instance Create (<i>ux_host_stack_interface_instance_create</i>)
D I	Host Stack Interface Instance Delete (<i>ux_host_stack_interface_instance_delete</i>)
S I	Host Stack Interface Set (<i>ux_host_stack_interface_set</i>)
S S	Host Stack Interface Setting Select (<i>ux_host_stack_interface_setting_select</i>)
N C	Host Stack New Configuration Create (<i>ux_host_stack_new_configuration_create</i>)
N D	Host Stack New Device Create (<i>ux_host_stack_new_device_create</i>)
N E	Host Stack New Endpoint Create (<i>ux_host_stack_new_endpoint_create</i>)
R C	Host Stack Root Hub Change Process (<i>ux_host_stack_rh_change_process</i>)
R E	Host Stack Root Hub Device Extraction (<i>ux_host_stack_rh_device_extraction</i>)
R I	Host Stack Root Hub Device Insertion (<i>ux_host_stack_rh_device_insertion</i>)
T R	Host Stack Transfer Request (<i>ux_host_stack_transfer_request</i>)
T A	Host Stack Transfer Request Abort (<i>ux_host_stack_transfer_request_abort</i>)
T E	USBX Error (<i>ux_error</i>)

Event Descriptions

The following pages describe the USBX Trace Events.

Device Class Cdc Activate

`ux_device_class_cdc_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Cdc Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Cdc Deactivate

`ux_device_class_cdc_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Cdc Deactivate.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Cdc Read

`ux_device_class_cdc_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Cdc Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Cdc Write

`ux_device_class_cdc_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Cdc Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.

- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Dpump Activate

`ux_device_class_dpump_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Dpump Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Dpump Deactivate

`ux_device_class_dpump_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Dpump Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Dpump Read

`ux_device_class_dpump_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Dpump Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Buffer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Dpump Write

`ux_device_class_dpump_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Dpump Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Activate

`ux_device_class_hid_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Deactivate

`ux_device_class_hid_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Descriptor Send

`ux_device_class_hid_descriptpor_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Descriptor Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Descriptor type.
- Info Field 3: Request index.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Event Get

`ux_device_class_hid_event_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Event Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Event Set

`ux_device_class_hid_event_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Event Set.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Report Get

`ux_device_class_hid_report_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Report Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Descriptor type.
- Info Field 3: Request index.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Hid Report Set

`ux_device_class_hid_report_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Hid Report Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Descriptor type.
- Info Field 3: Request index.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Activate

`ux_device_class_pima_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Deactivate

`ux_device_class_pima_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Device Info Send

`ux_device_class_pima_device_info_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Device Info Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

Device Class Pima Event Get

`ux_device_class_pima_event_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Event Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Pima event.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Event Set

`ux_device_class_pima_event_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Event Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Pima event.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Add

`ux_device_class_pima_object_add`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Add Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Data Get

`ux_device_class_pima_object_data_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Data Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Data Send

`ux_device_class_pima_object_data_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Data Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Delete

`ux_device_class_pima_object_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Handles Send

`ux_device_class_pima_object_handles_send`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Handles Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Storage ID.
- Info Field 3: Object format code.
- Info Field 4: Object association.

Device Class Pima Object Info Get

`ux_device_class_pima_object_info_send`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Info Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Object Info Send

`ux_device_class_pima_object_info_send`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Info Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Objects Number Send

`ux_device_class_pima_object_number_send`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Object Number Send event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Storage ID.
- Info Field 3: Object format code.
- Info Field 4: Object associate.

Device Class Pima Partial Object Data Get

`ux_device_class_pima_partial_object_data_get`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Partial Object Data Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Offset requested.
- Info Field 4: Length requested.

Device Class Pima Response Send

`ux_device_class_pima_response_send`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Response Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Response code.
- Info Field 3: Number parameter.
- Info Field 4: Pima parameter 1.

Device Class Pima Storage Id Send

`ux_device_class_pima_storage_id_send`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Storage Id Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Pima Storage Info Send

`ux_device_class_pima_storage_info_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Pima Storage Info Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Activate

`ux_device_class_rndis_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Deactivate

`ux_device_class_rndis_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Message Keep Alive

`ux_device_class_rndis_msg_keep_alive`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Message Keep Alive Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Message Query

`ux_device_class_rndis_msg_keep_query`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Message Query Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Rndis OID.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Message Reset

`ux_device_class_rndis_msg_reset`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Message Reset Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Message Set

`ux_device_class_rndis_msg_set`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Message Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Rndis OID.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Packet Receive

`ux_device_class_rndis_packet_receive`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Packet Receive Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.

- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Rndis Packet Transmit

`ux_device_class_rndis_packet_transmit`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Rndis Packet Transmit Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Activate

`ux_device_class_storage_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Deactivate

`ux_device_class_storage_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Format

`ux_device_class_storage_format`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Format Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Inquiry

`ux_device_class_storage_inquiry`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Inquiry Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Mode Select

`ux_device_class_storage_mode_select`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Mode Select Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Mode Sense

`ux_device_class_storage_mode_sense`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Mode Sense Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Prevent Allow Media Removal

`ux_device_class_storage_prevent_allow_media_removal`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Prevent Allow Media Removal Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Read

`ux_device_class_storage_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Sector.
- Info Field 4: Number sectors.

Device Class Storage Read Capacity

`ux_device_class_storage_read_capacity`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Read Capacity Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Read Format Capacity

`ux_device_class_storage_read_format_capacity`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Read Format Capacity Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Read TOC

`ux_device_class_storage_read_toc`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Read TOC Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Request Sense

`ux_device_class_storage_request_sense`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Request Sense Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Sense key.
- Info Field 4: Code.

Device Class Storage Start Stop

`ux_device_class_storage_start_stop`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Start Stop Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Test Ready

`ux_device_class_storage_test_ready`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Test Ready Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Verify

`ux_device_class_storage_verify`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Verify Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Class Storage Write

`ux_device_class_storage_write`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Class Storage Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Lun.
- Info Field 3: Sector.
- Info Field 4: Number sectors.

Device Stack Alternate Setting Get

`ux_device_class_alternate_setting_get`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Alternate Setting Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface value.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Alternate Setting Set

`ux_device_class_alternate_setting_set`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Alternate Setting Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface value.
- Info Field 2: Alternate setting value.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Class Register

`ux_device_stack_class_register`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Class Register Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class name.
- Info Field 2: Interface number.
- Info Field 3: Parameter.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Clear Feature

`ux_device_stack_clear_feature`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Clear Feature Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Request type.
- Info Field 2: Request value. Info Field 3: Request index.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Configuration Get

`ux_device_stack_configuration_get t`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Configuration Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration value.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Configuration Set

`ux_device_stack_configuration_set`



Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Configuration Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration value.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Connect

ux_device_stack_connectIcon **Description**

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Descriptor Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Descriptor Send**ux_device_stack_descriptor_send**Icon **Description**

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Descriptor Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Descriptor type.
- Info Field 2: Request index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Disconnect**ux_device_stack_disconnect**Icon **Description**

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Disconnect Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Endpoint Stall**ux_device_stack_endpoint_stall**Icon **Description**

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Endpoint Stall Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Endpoint.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Get Status

`ux_device_stack_get_status`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Get Status Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Host Wakeup

`ux_device_stack_host_wakeup`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Host Wakeup Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Initialize

`ux_device_stack_initialize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Initialize Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Interface Delete

`ux_device_stack_interface_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Interface Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Interface Get

`ux_device_stack_interface_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Interface Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface value.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Interface Set

`ux_device_stack_interface_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Interface Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Request value. Info Field 2: Request index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Set Feature

`ux_device_stack_set_feature`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Set Feature Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Request value. Info Field 2: Request index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Transfer Abort

`ux_device_stack_transfer_abort`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Transfer Abort Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Transfer request.
- Info Field 2: Completion code.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Transfer All Request Abort

`ux_device_stack_transfer_all_request_abort`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Transfer All Request Abort Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Endpoint.
- Info Field 2: Completion code.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Device Stack Transfer Request

`ux_device_stack_transfer_request`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Device Stack Transfer Request Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Transfer request.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Asix Activate

`ux_host_class_asix_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Asix Activate.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Asix Deactivate

`ux_host_class_asix_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Asix Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Asix Interrupt Notification

`ux_host_class_asix_interrupt_notification`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Asix Interrupt Notification Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Asix Read

`ux_host_class_asix_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Asix Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Asix Write

`ux_host_class_asix_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Asix Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Activate

`ux_host_class_audio_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Control Value Get

`ux_host_class_audio_control_value_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Control Value Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Control Value Set

`ux_host_class_audio_control_value_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX I/O driver deferred processing event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Audio control.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Deactivate

`ux_host_class_audio_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Read

`ux_host_class_audio_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Read Event.

- Information Fields
- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Get

`ux_host_class_audio_streaming_sampling_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Set

`ux_host_class_audio_streaming_sampling_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Streaming Sampling Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Audio Sampling.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Audio Write

`ux_host_class_audio_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Audio Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Activate

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Deactivate

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Abort In Pipe

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_abort_in_pipe`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Abort In Pipe Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Abort Out Pipe

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_abort_out_pipe`

Icon ![Host Class CDC ACM IOCTL Abort Out Pipe icon]

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Abort Out Pipe Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Get Device Status

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_get_device_status`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Get Device Status Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Device status.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Get Line Coding

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_get_line_coding`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Get Line Coding Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Notification Callback

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_notification_callback`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Notification Callback Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Send Break

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_send_break`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Send Break Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Set Line Coding

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_set_line_coding`

Icon  icon](./media/user-guide/usbx-events/image98.png)

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Set Line Coding Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Set Line State

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_ioctl_set_line_state`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm ioctl Set Line State Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Read

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested Length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Start

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_reception_start`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Start Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Stop

`ux_host_class_cdc_acm_reception_stop`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Reception Stop Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Cdc Acm Write

`ux_host_class_acm_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Cdc Acm Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested Length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Dpump Activate

`ux_host_class_dpump_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Dpump Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Dpump Deactivate

`ux_host_class_dpump_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Dpump Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Dpump Read

`ux_host_class_dpump_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Dpump Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Dpump Write

`ux_host_class_dpump_write`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Dpump Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Activate

`ux_host_class_hid_activate`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Client Register

`ux_host_class_hid_client_register`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Client Register Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hid client name.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Deactivate

`ux_host_class_hid_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Idle Get

`ux_host_class_hid_idle_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Idle Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Idle Set

`ux_host_class_hid_idle_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Idle Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Keyboard Activate

`ux_host_class_hid_keyboard_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Keyboard Activate Event.

Information Fields

Info Field 1: Class instance.

Info Field 2: Hid client instance.

Info Field 3: Not used.

Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Keyboard Deactivate

ux_host_class_hid_keyboard_deactivate

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Keyboard Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Hid client instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Mouse Activate

ux_host_class_hid_mouse_activate

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Mouse Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Hid client instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Mouse Deactivate

ux_host_class_hid_mouse_deactivate

Icon  

Description

- This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Mouse Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Hid client instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Remote Control Activate

ux_host_class_hid_remote_control_activate

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Remote Control Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Hid client instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Remote Control Deactivate

`ux_host_class_hid_remote_control_deactivate`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Remote Control Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Hid client instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Report Get

`ux_host_class_hid_report_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Report Get.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Client report.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hid Report Set

`ux_host_class_hid_report_set`

Icon  

Description This event represents a USBX Host Class Hid Report Set.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Client report.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Activate

`ux_host_class_hub_activate`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Change Detect

`ux_host_class_hub_change_detect`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Change Detect Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Deactivate

`ux_host_class_hub_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Port Change Connection Process

`ux_host_class_hub_change_connection_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Port Change Connection Process Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Port.
- Info Field 3: Port status.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Port Change Enable Process

`ux_host_class_hub_port_change_enable_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Port Change Enable Process Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Port.
- Info Field 3: Port status.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Port Change Over Current Process

`ux_host_class_hub_port_change_over_current_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents allocating a packet via nx_packet_allocate.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Port.
- Info Field 3: Port status.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Port Change Reset Process

`ux_host_class_hub_port_change_reset_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Port Change Reset Process Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hub. Info Field 2: Port.
- Info Field 3: Port status.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Hub Port Change Suspend Process

`ux_host_class_hub_port_change_suspend_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Hub Port Change Suspend Process Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Port.
- Info Field 3: Port status.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Activate

`ux_host_class_pima_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Deactivate

`ux_host_class_pima_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Device Info Get

`ux_host_class_pima_device_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Device Info Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Pima device.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Device Reset

`ux_host_class_pima_device_reset`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Device Reset Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Notification

`ux_host_class_pima_notification`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Notification Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance. Info Field 2: Event code.
- Info Field 3: Transaction ID.
- Info Field 4: Parameter1.

Host Class Pima Number Objects Get

`ux_host_class_pima_number_objects_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Number Objects Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Close

`ux_host_class_pima_object_close`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Close Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Copy

`ux_host_class_pima_object_copy`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Copy Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Delete

`ux_host_class_pima_object_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Get

`ux_host_class_pima_object_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents getting RARP information via `nx_rarp_info_get`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Object.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Info Get

`ux_host_class_pima_object_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Info Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Object.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Info Send

`ux_host_class_pima_object_info_send`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Info Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Move

`ux_host_class_pima_object_move`

Icon 

Description

This event reprThis event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Move Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Object.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Object Send

`ux_host_class_pima_object_move`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Send Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object.
- Info Field 3: Object buffer.
- Info Field 4: Object length.

Host Class Pima Object Transfer Abort

`ux_host_class_pima_object_transfer_abort`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Object Transfer Abort Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Object.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Read

`ux_host_class_pima_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Data length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Request Cancel

`ux_host_class_pima_request_cancel`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Request Cancel Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Session Close

`ux_host_class_pima_session_close`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Session Close Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Pima session.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Session Open

`ux_host_class_pima_session_open`

Icon 

Description This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Session Open Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Pima session.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Storage Ids Get

`ux_host_class_pima_session_ids_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Storage Ids Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Storage ID array.
- Info Field 3: Storage ID length. Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Storage Info Get

`ux_host_class_pima_storage_info_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Storage Info Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Storage ID.
- Info Field 3: Storage.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Thumb Get

`ux_host_class_pima_thumb_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents unaccepting a TCP server connection via `nx_tcp_server_socket_unaccept`.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Object handle.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Pima Write

`ux_host_class_pima_thumb_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Pima Write.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class Instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Data length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Activate

`ux_host_class_printer_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Pointer to IP instance.
- Info Field 2: Pointer to socket.
- Info Field 3: Type of service.
- Info Field 4: Receive window size.

Host Class Printer Deactivate

`ux_host_class_printer_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Name Get

`ux_host_class_printer_name_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Name Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Read

`ux_host_class_printer_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Soft Reset

`ux_host_class_printer_soft_reset`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Soft Reset Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Status Get

`ux_host_class_printer_status_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Status Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Printer status.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Printer Write

`ux_host_class_printer_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Printer Write.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Activate

`ux_host_class_prolific_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Deactivate

`ux_host_class_prolific_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Abort In Pipe

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_abort_in_pipe`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Abort In Pipe Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Abort Out Pipe

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_abort_out_pipe`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Abort Out Pipe Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Get Device Status

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_get_device_status`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Get Device Status Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Device status.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Get Line Coding

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_get_line_coding`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Get Line Coding Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Purge

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_purge`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Purge Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Report Device

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_report_device`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Report Device Status Change Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Send Break

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_send_break`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Send Break Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific ioctl Set Line Coding

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_set_line_coding`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific ioctl Set Line Coding Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Ioclt Set Line State

`ux_host_class_prolific_ioctl_set_line_state`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Ioclt Set Line State Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Parameter.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Read

`ux_host_class_prolific_read`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Reception Start

`ux_host_class_prolific_reception_start`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Reception Start Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Reception Stop

`ux_host_class_prolific_reception_stop`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Reception Stop Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Prolific Write

`ux_host_class_prolific_write`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Prolific Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Data pointer.
- Info Field 3: Requested length.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Activate

`ux_host_class_storage_activate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Activate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Deactivate

`ux_host_class_storage_deactivate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Deactivate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Media Capacity Get

`ux_host_class_storage_media_capacity_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Capacity Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Media Format Capacity Get

`ux_host_class_storage_media_format_capacity_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Format Capacity Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Media Mount

`ux_host_class_storage_media_mount`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Mount Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Sector.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Media Open

`ux_host_class_storage_media_open`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Open Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Media.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Media Read

`ux_host_class_storage_media_read`



Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Sector start.
- Info Field 3: Sector count.
- Info Field 4: Data pointer.

Host Class Storage Media Write

`ux_host_class_storage_media_write`



Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Media Write Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Sector start.
- Info Field 3: Sector count.
- Info Field 4: Data pointer.

Host Class Storage Request Sense

`ux_host_class_storage_request_sense`



Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Request Sense Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Start Stop

`ux_host_class_storage_start_stop`



Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Start Stop Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Start stop signal.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Class Storage Unit Ready Test

`ux_host_class_storage_unit_ready_test`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Class Storage Unit Ready Test Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class instance.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Class Instance Create

`ux_host_class_instance_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Class Instance Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class.
- Info Field 2: Class Instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Class Instance Destroy

`ux_host_class_instance_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Class Instance Destroy Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Class.
- Info Field 2: Class Instance.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Configuration Delete

`ux_host_class_configuration_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Configuration Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.

- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Configuration Enumerate

`ux_host_stack_configuration_enumerate`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Configuration Enumerate Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Stack Configuration Instance Create

`ux_host_stack_configuration_instance_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Configuration Instance Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Configuration Instance Delete

`ux_host_stack_configuration_instance_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Configuration Instance Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Configuration Set

`ux_host_stack_configuration_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Configuration Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Configuration.

- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Address Set

`ux_host_stack_device_address_set`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Address Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Device Address.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Configuration Get

`ux_host_stack_device_configuration_get`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Configuration Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Configuration.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Configuration Select

`ux_host_stack_device_configuration_select`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Configuration Select Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Configuration.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Descriptor Read

`ux_host_stack_device_descriptor_read`

Icon  

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Descriptor Read Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Get

`ux_host_stack_device_get`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Get Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device index.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Device Remove

`ux_host_stack_device_remove`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Remove Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hcd.
- Info Field 2: Parent.
- Info Field 3: Port Index.
- Info Field 4: Device.

Host Stack Device Resource Free

`ux_host_stack_device_resource_free`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Device Resource Free Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Endpoint Instance Create

`ux_host_stack_endpoint_instance_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Endpoint Instance Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Endpoint Instance Delete

`ux_host_stack_endpoint_instance_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Endpoint Instance Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Endpoint Reset

`ux_host_stack_endpoint_reset`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Endpoint Reset Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Endpoint Transfer Abort

`ux_host_stack_endpoint_transfer_abort`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Endpoint Transfer Abort Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Endpoint.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Host Controller Register

`ux_host_stack_hcd_register`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Host Controller Register.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hcd Name.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Initialize

`ux_host_stack_initialize`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Initialize Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Not used.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Interface Endpoint Get

`Interface_TCP retry entry`

Icon 

Description

This event represents an internal NetX TCP retry event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Interface Instance Create

`ux_host_stack_interface_instance_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Interface Instance Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Interface Instance Delete

`ux_host_stack_interface_instance_delete`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Interface Instance Delete Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Interface Set

`ux_host_stack_interface_set`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Interface Set Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Interface Setting Select

`ux_host_stack_interface_setting_select`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Interface Setting Select Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack New Configuration Create

`ux_host_stack_new_configuration_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack New Configuration Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Configuration.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack New Device Create

`ux_host_stack_new_device_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack New Device Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hcd.
- Info Field 2: Device owner.
- Info Field 3: Port index.
- Info Field 4: Device.

Host Stack New Endpoint Create

`ux_host_stack_new_endpoint_create`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack New Endpoint Create Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Interface.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Root Hub Change Process

`ux_host_stack_rh_change_process`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Root Hub Change Process.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Port index.
- Info Field 2: Not used.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Root Hub Device Extraction

`ux_host_stack_rh_device_extraction`

Icon 

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Root Hub Device Extraction Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hcd.
- Info Field 2: Port index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Root Hub Device Insertion

`ux_host_stack_rh_device_insertion`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Root Hub Device Insertion.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Hcd.
- Info Field 2: Port index.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Transfer Request

`ux_host_stack_transfer_request`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Transfer Request.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Transfer request.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Host Stack Transfer Request Abort

`Internal I/O driver get status`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Host Stack Transfer Request Abort.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: Device.
- Info Field 2: Endpoint.
- Info Field 3: Transfer request.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

USBX Error

`ux_error`

Icon

Description

This event represents a USBX Error Event.

Information Fields

- Info Field 1: USBX error.
- Info Field 2: Error Name.
- Info Field 3: Not used.
- Info Field 4: Not used.

Chapter 10 - Customer user events

7/20/2020 • 3 minutes to read

This chapter contains a description of how to create user-defined events and custom icons and information fields for such events. This chapter includes the following sections:

Inserting User-Defined Events

ThreadX provides the ability for developers to log their own user-defined events, providing even more useful information that can be viewed graphically by TraceX. User-defined event numbers range from

TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_START (4096) through **TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_END** (65535), inclusive. The placement of the events in the trace buffer is done via the *tx_trace_user_event_insert*, defined in Chapter 5. The following example calls insert two user-defined events into the current trace buffer on the target, namely user-defined event 4096 and event 4098:

```
tx_trace_user_event_insert(4096, 1, 2, 3, 4);
tx_trace_user_event_insert(4098,0x100,0x200,0x300,0x400);
```

Default Display of User-Defined Events



By default, TraceX displays all user events with a default user-defined Event icon as described in Chapter 6. Figure 10.1 shows the default user-defined event icon for events 452 and 453, which were placed in the event buffer via the previous *tx_trace_user_event_insert* examples.

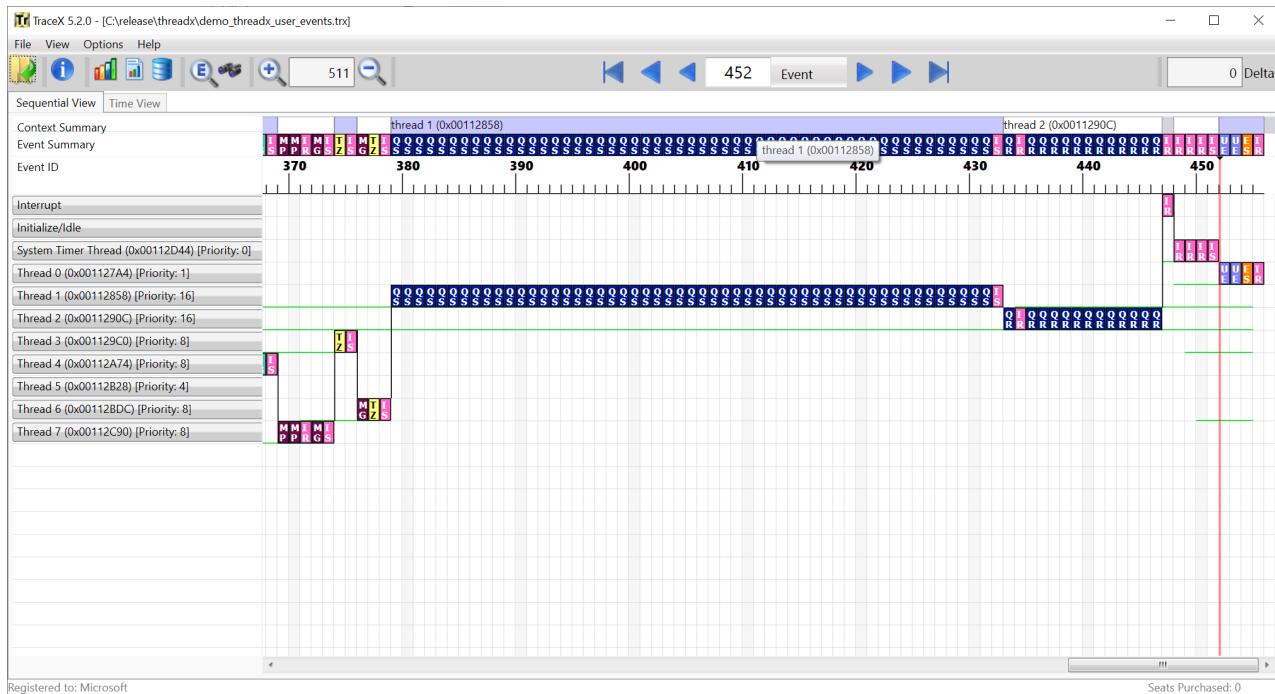


FIGURE 10.1

Detailed information is also available for user-defined Events. Figure 10.2 shows the detailed event information for event 452, which has event number 4096 and shows the specified four information fields.

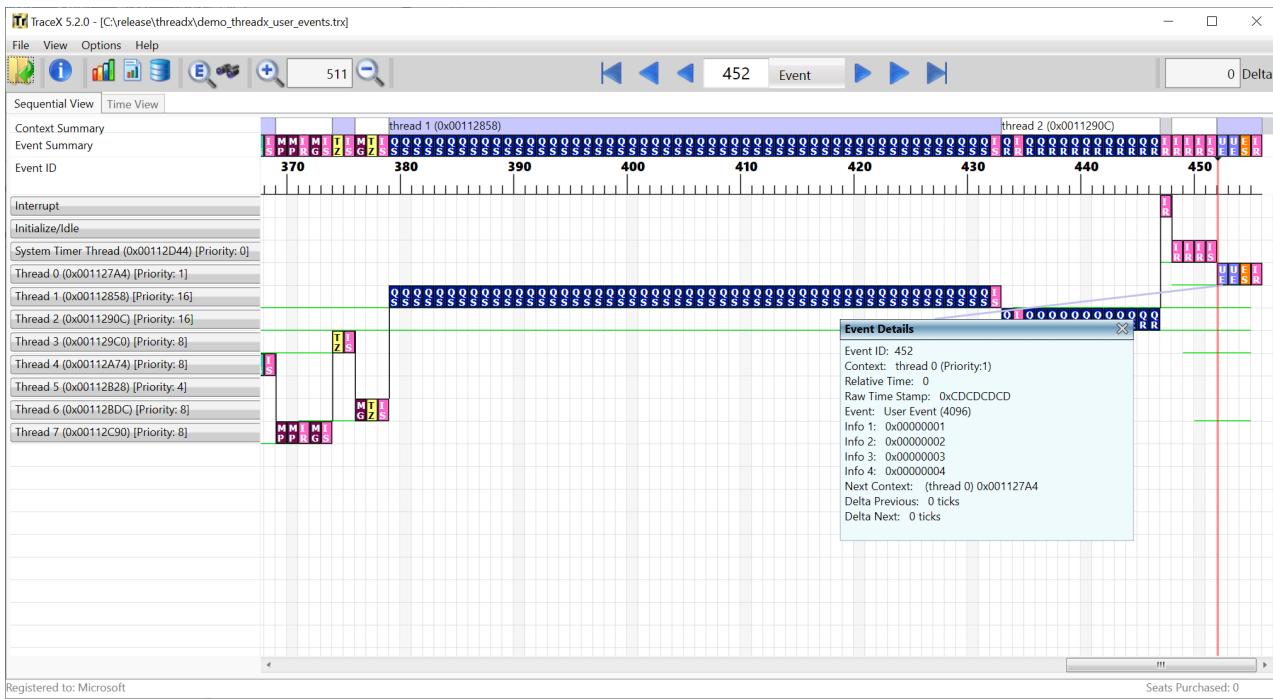


FIGURE 10.2

Defining Custom User-Defined Event Icons

TraceX also provides the user the ability to create custom user-defined event icons as well as custom information field labels. This is achieved by adding event icon specifications to the *eltrxcustom.trxc* configuration file, which is located in the *CustomEvents* subdirectory in the main TraceX installation directory. An example directory path is shown in Figure 10.3.

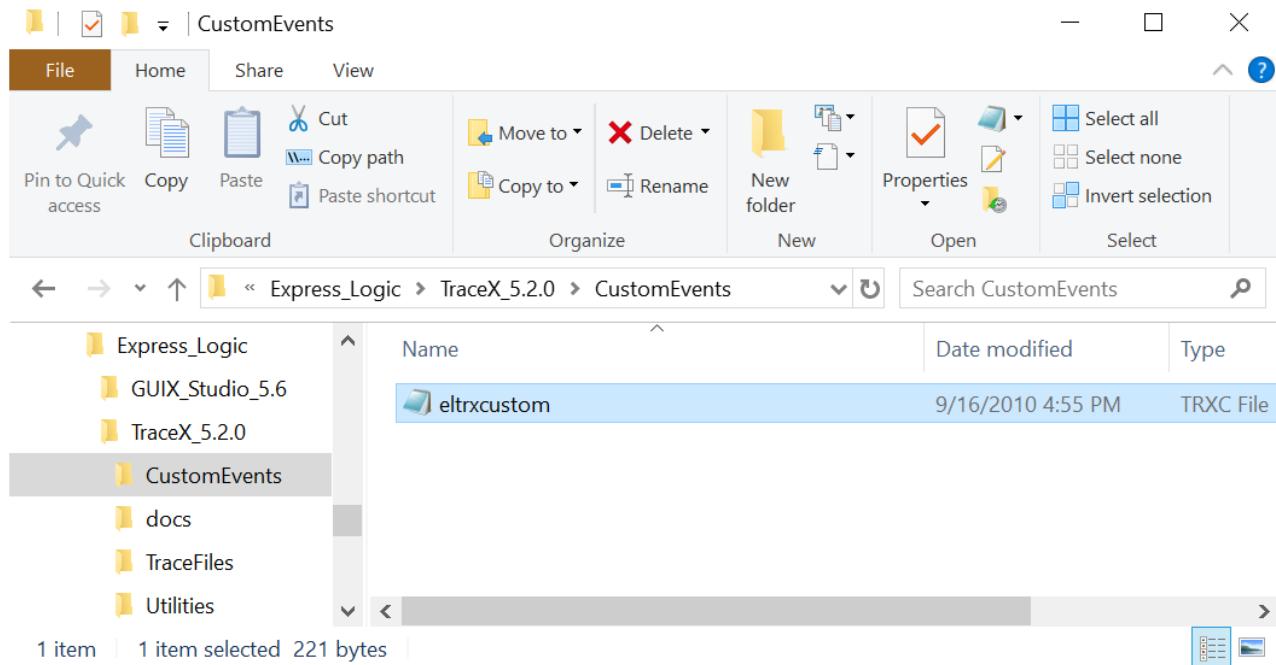


FIGURE 10.3

The *eltrxcustom.trxc* custom event configuration file is a simple ASCII text file containing 0 or more custom event definitions. The format of the file is as follows:

```
//Comments
**Start **
[custom event definition(s)] **End **
```

Each line between Start and End is used to define a single custom event. TraceX provides a template version of this file with no custom events defined (nothing between the "Start" and "End" labels). The format of a custom event definition is as follows:

```
number, name, abbreviation, top_color, bottom_color, label1, label2, label3, label4
```

where:

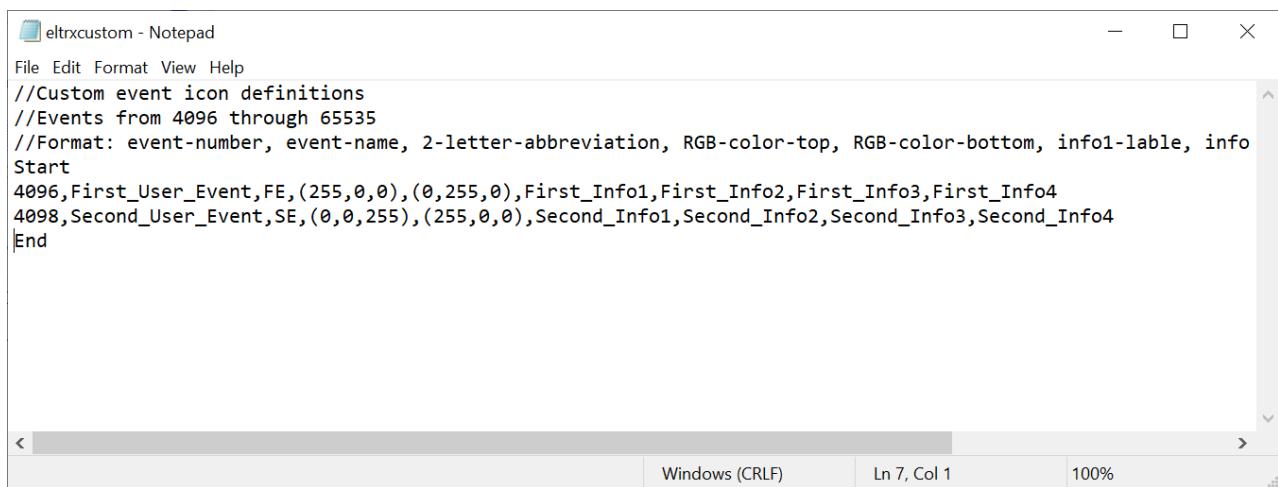
- number: Defines the user-defined event number, between 4096 and 65535, inclusive.
- name: Defines the logical name for the userdefined event.
- abbreviation: Defines the 2-letter user-defined event abbreviation.
- top_color: Defines the RGB value for the top-half of the icon, which is a three digit number in parenthesis. Some typical RGB definitions are
 - BLACK = (0,0,0)
 - WHITE = (255,255,255)
 - RED = (255,0,0)
 - GREEN = (0,255,0)
 - BLUE = (0,0,255)
 - YELLOW = (255,255,0)
 - CYAN = (0,255,255)
 - MAGENTA = (255,0,255)

Using the RBG specification gives the user a broad range of colors for each user-defined icon. For more information on RBG color definition, please see:

https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/RGB#Digital_representations

- bottom_color: Defines the RGB value for the bottomhalf of the icon, which is a three digit number in parenthesis.
- label1: Label for *info_field_1*, as specified in the *tx_trace_user_event_insert* call.
- label2: Label for *info_field_2*, as specified in the *tx_trace_user_event_insert* call.
- label3: Label for *info_field_3*, as specified in the *tx_trace_user_event_insert* call.
- label4: Label for *info_field_4*, as specified in the *tx_trace_user_event_insert* call.

Example definitions for each of the two user-defined events used in this chapter are shown in Figure 10.4. The first definition is for event 4096 at line 5 of the *eltrxcustom.trxc* file. This definition gives userdefined event 4096 the name **First_User_Event**, specifies a two-letter abbreviation of **FE**, makes the top portion of the icon red, the bottom portion of the icon green, and names the information fields as **First_Info1**, **First_Info2**, **First_Info3**, and **First_Info4**. User-defined event 4098 is defined similarly at line 6 of *eltrxcustom.trxc*.



The screenshot shows a Windows Notepad window titled "eltrxcustom - Notepad". The file contains the following text:

```
//Custom event icon definitions
//Events from 4096 through 65535
//Format: event-number, event-name, 2-letter-abbreviation, RGB-color-top, RGB-color-bottom, info1-label, info
Start
4096,First_User_Event,FE,(255,0,0),(0,255,0),First_Info1,First_Info2,First_Info3,First_Info4
4098,Second_User_Event,SE,(0,0,255),(255,0,0),Second_Info1,Second_Info2,Second_Info3,Second_Info4
End
```

The window includes standard Notepad controls like File, Edit, Format, View, and Help menus, along with status bar indicators for Windows (CRLF), Line 7, Column 1, and 100% zoom.

FIGURE 10.4

Since the *eltrxcustom.trxc* file is read by TraceX during initialization, TraceX must be exited and restarted before the custom icon definitions can take effect. Figure 10.5 shows the TraceX display of userdefined events 452 and 453

with the custom event icons defined in *eltrxcustom.trxc*.

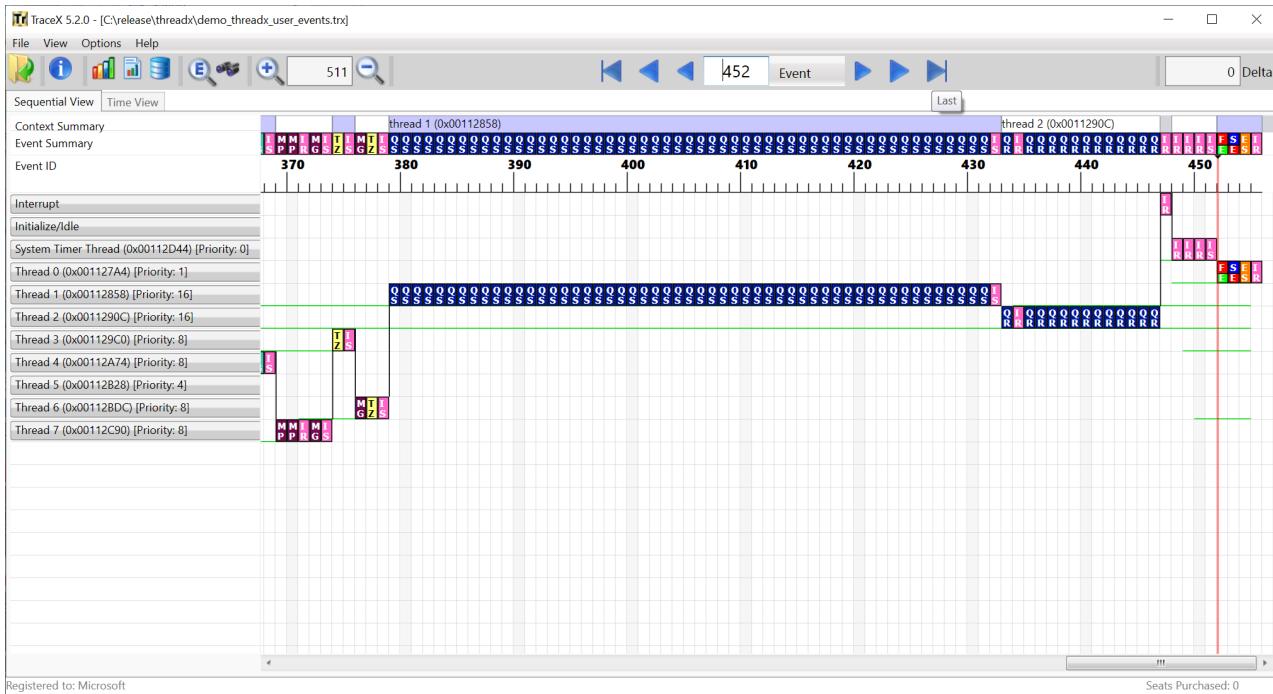


FIGURE 10.5

The additional information in the custom event definition is shown when the event is selected via a double-click, mouse-over, or selection of the current event button. Figure 10.6 shows the double-click selection on event 452.

Note that the event name and information fields all match the sample definition that was added to *eltrxcustom.trxc*.

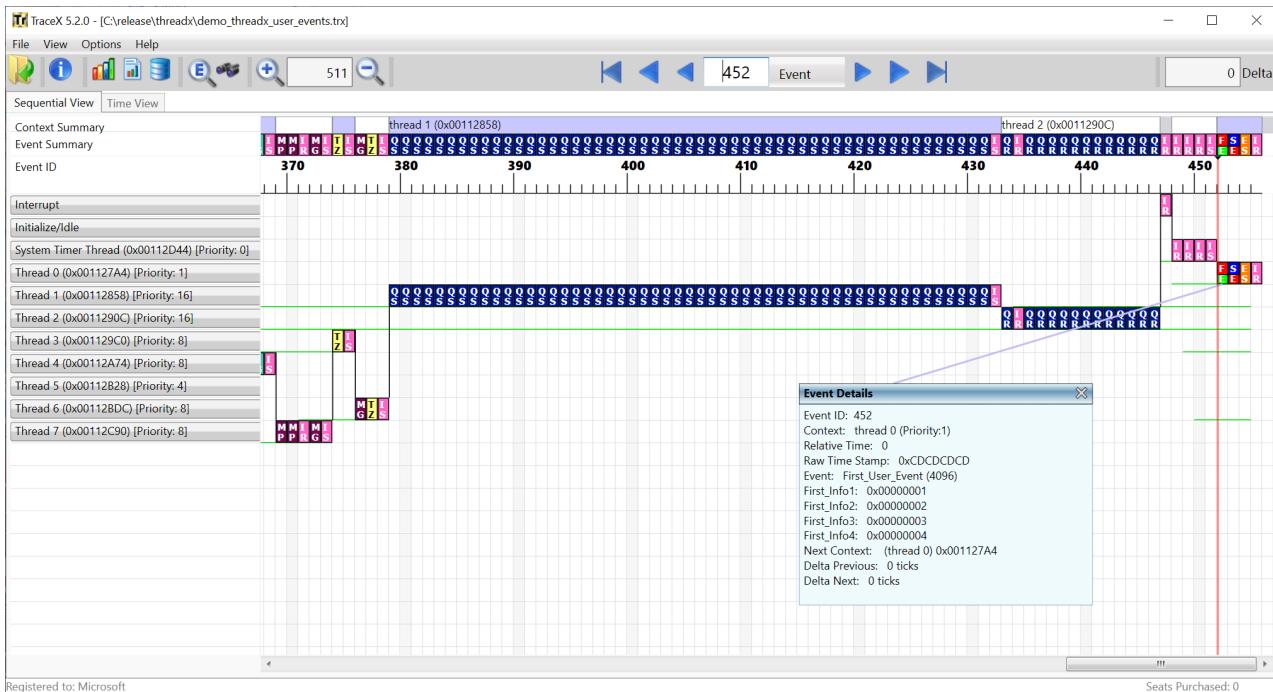


FIGURE 10.6

Chapter 11 - Format of event trace buffer

7/20/2020 • 6 minutes to read

Azure RTOS ThreadX provides built-in event trace support for all ThreadX services, thread state changes, and user-defined events. To use event trace, simply build the ThreadX, NetX, and FileX libraries with `TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE` defined and enable tracing by calling the `tx_trace_enable` function. This chapter describes that process.

Event Trace Format

The format of the ThreadX event trace buffer is divided into three sections, namely the control header, object registry, and the trace entries. The following describes the general layout of the ThreadX event trace buffer:

Control Header

Object Registry Entry 0

...

Object Register Entry "n"

Event Trace Entry 0

...

Event Trace Entry "n"

Event Trace Control Header

The control header defines the exact layout of the event trace buffer. This includes how many ThreadX objects can be registered as well as how many events can be recorded. In addition, the control header defines where each of the elements of the trace buffer resides. The following data structure defines the control header:

```
typedef struct TX_TRACE_CONTROL_HEADER_STRUCT
{
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_id;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_timer_valid_mask;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_trace_base_address;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_object_registry_start_pointer;
    USHORT   tx_trace_control_header_reserved1;
    USHORT   tx_trace_control_header_object_registry_name_size;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_object_registry_end_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_buffer_start_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_buffer_end_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_buffer_current_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_reserved2;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_reserved3;
    ULONG    tx_trace_control_header_reserved4;
} TX_TRACE_CONTROL_HEADER;
```

Control Header ID

The control header ID consists of the 32-bit HEX value of 0x54585442, which corresponds to the ASCII characters `TXTB`. Since this value is written as a 32-bit unsigned variable, it can also be used to detect the endianness of the event trace buffer. For example, if the value in the first four bytes of memory is 0x54, 0x58, 0x54, 0x42, the event trace buffer was written in big endian format. Otherwise, the event trace buffer was written in little endian format.

Timer Valid Mask

The timer valid mask defines how many bits of the timestamp in the actual event trace entries are valid. For example, if the time-stamp source has 16-bits, the value in this field should be 0xFFFF. A 32-bit time-stamp source would have a value of 0xFFFFFFFF. This value is defined by the *TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK* constant in *tx_port.h*.

Trace Base Address

The trace buffer base address is the address the application specified as the start of the trace buffer in the *tx_trace_enable* call. This address is maintained for the sole use of the analysis tool to derive buffer relative offsets for the various elements in the buffer. For example, the buffer relative offset of the current event in the trace buffer is calculated by simple subtraction of the base address from the current event address.

Registry Start and End Pointers

The registry start pointer points to the address of the first object registry entry, while the registry end pointer points to the address immediately following the last register entry. These values are setup during the *tx_trace_enable* processing and are not changed throughout the duration of tracing.

Registry Name Size

The registry name size defines maximum size in bytes for each object name in the registry entry and is defined by the symbol *TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_NAME*. The default value is 32 and is defined in *tx_trace.h*. The object name corresponds to the name given by the application when the object was created. For example, the object registry name for a thread is the name supplied by the application to the *tx_thread_create* call.

Buffer Start and End Pointers

The event trace buffer start pointer points to the address of the first trace entry, while the registry end pointer points to the address immediately following the last trace entry. These values are setup during the *tx_trace_enable* processing and are not changed throughout the duration of tracing.

Current Buffer Pointer

The event trace buffer current pointer points to the address of the oldest trace entry. Since the trace entries are maintained in a circular list, the current buffer pointer is also represents the next trace entry to be written. |

Event Trace Object Registry

The event trace object registry contains *n* object registry entries that correspond to the objects created by the application. The main purpose of the object registry is for external analysis tools to correlate actual object names with the object addresses of the trace buffer entries. The number of registry entries is specified by the application in the *tx_trace_enable* call.

Each object register entry contains information about a specific ThreadX object previously created by the application. The following data structure defines each object registry entry:

```
typedef struct TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_ENTRY_STRUCT
{
    UCHAR    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_available**;
    UCHAR    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_type**;
    UCHAR    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_reserved1;
    UCHAR    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_reserved2;
    ULONG    tx_trace_thread_registry_entry_object_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_parameter_1;
    ULONG    tx_trace_object_registry_entry_object_parameter_2;
    UCHAR    tx_trace_thread_registry_entry_object_name[TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_NAME];

} TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_ENTRY;
```

Object Available Flag

The object available flag is set to 1 if the object registry entry is available. Otherwise, if the value is not 1, the object

registry entry is not available. Note that the entry could still contain valid information even though it is available.

Object Entry Type

The object entry type identifies the type of object in this entry. The following is a list of the valid object types:

VALUE	OBJECT TYPE
0	Not Valid
1	Thread
2	Timer
3	Queue
4	Semaphore
5	Mutex
6	Event Flags Group
7	Block Pool
8	Byte Pool
9	../media
10	File
11	IP
12	Packet Pool
13	TCP Socket
14	UDP Socket
15-20	Reserved
21	USB Host Stack Device
22	USB Host Stack Interface
23	USB Host Endpoint
24	USB Host Class
25	USB Device
26	USB Device Interface
27	USB Device Endpoint

VALUE	OBJECT TYPE
28	USB Device Class

Object Pointer

The object pointer specifies the object address that is used for accessing the object using the ThreadX API.

Object Reserved Fields

For all objects other than threads, these reserved fields should be 0. For threads, the priority of the thread at the time it is entered into the registry is placed in these two reserved fields.

Object Parameters

The object parameters contain supplemental information about the object. The following describes the supplemental information for each ThreadX object:

OBJECT TYPE	PARAMETER 1	PARAMETER 2
Thread	Stack Start	Stack Size
Timer	Initial Ticks	Reschedule Ticks
Queue	Queue Size	Message Size
Semaphore	Initial Instances	-
Mutex	Inheritance Flag	-
Event Flags Group	-	-
Block Pool	Total Blocks	Block Size
Byte Pool	Total Bytes	-
../media	Fat Cache Size	Sector Cache Size
File	-	-
IP	Stack Start	Stack Size
Packet Pool	Packet Size	Number of Packets
TCP Socket	IP address	Window Size
UDP Socket	IP address	RX Queue Max

Object Name

The object name contains the name of the ThreadX object. The name is the name provided to ThreadX at the time the object was created. By default, the object name has a maximum of 32 characters. Actual names greater than 32 characters are truncated.

Event Trace Entries

The event trace entries are found in the bottom portion of the event trace buffer. The entries are maintained in a

circular list, with the current entry pointer pointing to the oldest entry. The number of entries in the list is calculated by the *tx_trace_enable* call.

Each object register entry contains information about a specific ThreadX trace event. The following data structure defines each trace event entry:

```
typedef struct TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY_STRUCT
{
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_pointer;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_priority;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_event_id;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_time_stamp;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_1;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_2;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_3;
    ULONG    tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_4;
} TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY;
```

Thread Pointer

The thread pointer contains the address of the thread running at the time of this event. If the event occurred during initialization (no thread running), the value of this pointer is 0xF0F0F0F0. If the event occurred during an Interrupt Service Routine (ISR), the value of this pointer is 0xFFFFFFFF. If the entry has not yet been used, the value of this pointer is 0.

Thread Priority

The thread priority field contains the thread priority and preemption-threshold of the thread that was running at the time of this event. If an interrupt context is present (thread pointer is 0xFFFFFFFF), the value of this field is not the priority but instead the value of *_tx_thread_current_ptr* at the time of the event. Otherwise, the value of this field is 0.

Event ID

The event ID specifies the event that took place. Valid ThreadX trace event IDs range from 1 through 1024. Values starting at 1025 and above are reserved for user-specific events. Please refer to the *tx_trace.h* file for the complete definition of ThreadX event IDs.

Information Fields (1-4)

The information fields contain additional information about the specific event. Please refer to the *tx_trace.h* file for the complete description of the information fields for each of the defined ThreadX event IDs.

Appendix A - Sample tx_port.h

5/21/2020 • 8 minutes to read

This chapter displays a sample **tx_port.h** file.

```
/****************************************************************************
 * Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
 *
 * This software is licensed under the Microsoft Software License
 * Terms for Microsoft Azure RTOS. Full text of the license can be
 * found in the LICENSE file at https://aka.ms/AzureRTOS_EULA
 * and in the root directory of this software.
 */
/****************************************************************************
 ** ThreadX Component
 ** Port Specific
 **
 /*****
 * PORT SPECIFIC C INFORMATION           RELEASE      */
 * tx_port.h                           Cortex-M4/IAR 6.0
 *                                     */
 * AUTHOR                                */
 * William E. Lamie, Microsoft Corporation
 *                                     */
 * DESCRIPTION                            */
 * This file contains data type definitions that make the ThreadX
 * real-time kernel function identically on a variety of different
 * processor architectures. For example, the size or number of bits
 * in an "int" data type vary between microprocessor architectures and
 * even C compilers for the same microprocessor. ThreadX does not
 * directly use native C data types. Instead, ThreadX creates its
 * own special types that can be mapped to actual data types by this
 * file to guarantee consistency in the interface and functionality.
 *                                     */
 * RELEASE HISTORY                      */
 *                                     */
 * DATE        NAME          DESCRIPTION */
 * 05-19-2020  William E. Lamie  Initial Version 6.0
 */
#ifndef TX_PORT_H
#define TX_PORT_H
```

```

/* Determine if the optional ThreadX user define file should be used. */

#ifndef TX_INCLUDE_USER_DEFINE_FILE

/* Yes, include the user defines in tx_user.h. The defines in this file may
   alternately be defined on the command line. */

#include "tx_user.h"
#endif


/* Define compiler library include files. */

#include <stdlib.h>
#include <string.h>
#include <intrinsics.h>
#ifndef TX_ENABLE_IAR_LIBRARY_SUPPORT
#include <yvals.h>
#endif


/* Define ThreadX basic types for this port. */

#define VOID void
typedef char CHAR;
typedef unsigned char UCHAR;
typedef int INT;
typedef unsigned int UINT;
typedef long LONG;
typedef unsigned long ULONG;
typedef short SHORT;
typedef unsigned short USHORT;

/* Define the priority levels for ThreadX. Legal values range
   from 32 to 1024 and MUST be evenly divisible by 32. */

#ifndef TX_MAX_PRIORITIES
#define TX_MAX_PRIORITIES 32
#endif


/* Define the minimum stack for a ThreadX thread on this processor. If the size supplied during
   thread creation is less than this value, the thread create call will return an error. */

#ifndef TX_MINIMUM_STACK
#define TX_MINIMUM_STACK 200      /* Minimum stack size for this port */
#endif


/* Define the system timer thread's default stack size and priority. These are only applicable
   if TX_TIMER_PROCESS_IN_ISR is not defined. */

#ifndef TX_TIMER_THREAD_STACK_SIZE
#define TX_TIMER_THREAD_STACK_SIZE 1024      /* Default timer thread stack size */
#endif

#ifndef TX_TIMER_THREAD_PRIORITY
#define TX_TIMER_THREAD_PRIORITY 0          /* Default timer thread priority */
#endif


/* Define various constants for the ThreadX Cortex-M3 port. */

#define TX_INT_DISABLE 1      /* Disable interrupts */
#define TX_INT_ENABLE 0       /* Enable interrupts */

/* Define the clock source for trace event entry time stamp. The following two item are port specific.

```

For example, if the time source is at the address 0x0a800024 and is 16-bits in size, the clock source constants would be:

```
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE           *((ULONG *) 0x0a800024)
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK            0x0000FFFFUL

*/
#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE           *((ULONG *) 0xE0001004)
#endif
#else
ULONG    _tx_misra_time_stamp_get(VOID);
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE           _tx_misra_time_stamp_get()
#endif

#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK            0xFFFFFFFFFUL
#endif

/* Define the port specific options for the _tx_build_options variable. This variable indicates
   how the ThreadX library was built. */

#define TX_PORT_SPECIFIC_BUILD_OPTIONS      (0)

/* Define the in-line initialization constant so that modules with in-line
   initialization capabilities can prevent their initialization from being
   a function call. */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
#define TX_DISABLE_INLINE
#else
#define TX_INLINE_INITIALIZATION
#endif

/* Determine whether or not stack checking is enabled. By default, ThreadX stack checking is
   disabled. When the following is defined, ThreadX thread stack checking is enabled. If stack
   checking is enabled (TX_ENABLE_STACK_CHECKING is defined), the TX_DISABLE_STACK_FILLING
   define is negated, thereby forcing the stack fill which is necessary for the stack checking
   logic. */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
#ifndef TX_ENABLE_STACK_CHECKING
#define TX_DISABLE_STACK_FILLING
#endif
#endif

/* Define the TX_THREAD control block extensions for this port. The main reason
   for the multiple macros is so that backward compatibility can be maintained with
   existing ThreadX kernel awareness modules. */

#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_0
#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_1
#ifndef TX_ENABLE_IAR_LIBRARY_SUPPORT
#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_2           VOID     *tx_thread_iar_tls_pointer;
#else
#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_2
#endif
#ifndef TX_ENABLE_EXECUTION_CHANGE_NOTIFY
#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_3
#else
#define TX_THREAD_EXTENSION_3           unsigned long long tx_thread_execution_time_total; \
                                       unsigned long long tx_thread_execution_time_last_start;
#endif
```

```

/* Define the port extensions of the remaining ThreadX objects. */

#define TX_BLOCK_POOL_EXTENSION
#define TX_BYTE_POOL_EXTENSION
#define TX_EVENT_FLAGS_GROUP_EXTENSION
#define TX_MUTEX_EXTENSION
#define TX_QUEUE_EXTENSION
#define TX_SEMAPHORE_EXTENSION
#define TX_TIMER_EXTENSION

/* Define the user extension field of the thread control block. Nothing
   additional is needed for this port so it is defined as white space. */

#ifndef TX_THREAD_USER_EXTENSION
#define TX_THREAD_USER_EXTENSION
#endif

/* Define the macros for processing extensions in tx_thread_create, tx_thread_delete,
   tx_thread_shell_entry, and tx_thread_terminate. */

#ifdef TX_ENABLE_IAR_LIBRARY_SUPPORT
#if (_VER_ < 8000000)
#define TX_THREAD_CREATE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr) \
    __iar_dlib_perthread_allocate(); \
#define TX_THREAD_DELETE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr) \
    -> tx_thread_iar_tls_pointer); \
TX_NULL; \
#define TX_PORT_SPECIFIC_PRE_SCHEDULER_INITIALIZATION \
#else
void    *_tx_iar_create_per_thread_tls_area(void); \
void    _tx_iar_destroy_per_thread_tls_area(void *tls_ptr); \
void    __iar_Initlocks(void); \
#define TX_THREAD_CREATE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr) \
    _tx_iar_create_per_thread_tls_area(); \
#define TX_THREAD_DELETE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr) \
    {_tx_iar_destroy_per_thread_tls_area(thread_ptr -> tx_thread_iar_tls_pointer); \
    tx_thread_iar_tls_pointer = TX_NULL; } while(0); \
#define TX_PORT_SPECIFIC_PRE_SCHEDULER_INITIALIZATION \
#endif
#define TX_THREAD_CREATE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr) \
#define TX_THREAD_DELETE_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)
#endif

#endif /* ARMVFP */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
ULONG  _tx_misra_control_get(void);
void   _tx_misra_control_set(ULONG value);
ULONG  _tx_misra_fpccr_get(void);
void   _tx_misra_vfp_touch(void);

#endif

/* A completed thread falls into _thread_shell_entry and we can simply deactivate the FPU via CONTROL.FPCA
   in order to ensure no lazy stacking will occur. */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE

```

```

#define TX_THREAD_COMPLETED_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)
\
{
    ULONG _tx_vfp_state;
\
    _tx_vfp_state = __get_CONTROL();
\
    _tx_vfp_state = _tx_vfp_state & ~
    __set_CONTROL(_tx_vfp_state);
\
}

#else

#define TX_THREAD_COMPLETED_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)
\
{
    ULONG _tx_vfp_state;
\
    _tx_vfp_state =
    \
    _tx_vfp_state = _tx_vfp_state & ~
    _tx_misra_control_set(_tx_vfp_state);
\
}

#endif

/* A thread can be terminated by another thread, so we first check if it's self-terminating and not in an ISR.
   If so, deactivate the FPU via CONTROL.FPCA. Otherwise we are in an interrupt or another thread is
   terminating
   this one, so if the FPCCR.LSPACT bit is set, we need to save the CONTROL.FPCA state, touch the FPU to flush
   the lazy FPU save, then restore the CONTROL.FPCA state. */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE

#define TX_THREAD_TERMINATED_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)
\
{
    ULONG _tx_system_state;
\
    _tx_system_state =
    \
    if (_tx_system_state == ((ULONG) 0))
    {
        ULONG _tx_vfp_state;
\
        _tx_vfp_state = __get_CONTROL();
\
        _tx_vfp_state = _tx_vfp_state & ~
        __set_CONTROL(_tx_vfp_state);
\
    }
\
    else
    {
        ULONG _tx_fpccr;
\
        _tx_fpccr = *((ULONG *) 0xE000EF34);
\
        _tx_fpccr = _tx_fpccr & ((ULONG) 0x01);
\
        if (_tx_fpccr == ((ULONG) 0x01))
        {
\
        }
    }
}

```



```

\                                         if (_tx_vfp_state == ((ULONG)
0))                                         \
                                         {
\                                         _tx_vfp_state =
_tx_misra_control_get();                                         \
                                         _tx_vfp_state =
_tx_vfp_state & ~((ULONG) 0x4);                                         \
                                         \
_tx_misra_control_set(_tx_vfp_state);                                         \
                                         \
                                         }
\                                         }
\                                         }
\                                         }

#endif

#else

#define TX_THREAD_COMPLETED_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)
#define TX_THREAD_TERMINATED_EXTENSION(thread_ptr)

#endif

/* Define the ThreadX object creation extensions for the remaining objects. */

#define TX_BLOCK_POOL_CREATE_EXTENSION(pool_ptr)
#define TX_BYTE_POOL_CREATE_EXTENSION(pool_ptr)
#define TX_EVENT_FLAGS_GROUP_CREATE_EXTENSION(group_ptr)
#define TX_MUTEX_CREATE_EXTENSION(mutex_ptr)
#define TX_QUEUE_CREATE_EXTENSION(queue_ptr)
#define TX_SEMAPHORE_CREATE_EXTENSION(semaphore_ptr)
#define TX_TIMER_CREATE_EXTENSION(timer_ptr)

/* Define the ThreadX object deletion extensions for the remaining objects. */

#define TX_BLOCK_POOL_DELETE_EXTENSION(pool_ptr)
#define TX_BYTE_POOL_DELETE_EXTENSION(pool_ptr)
#define TX_EVENT_FLAGS_GROUP_DELETE_EXTENSION(group_ptr)
#define TX_MUTEX_DELETE_EXTENSION(mutex_ptr)
#define TX_QUEUE_DELETE_EXTENSION(queue_ptr)
#define TX_SEMAPHORE_DELETE_EXTENSION(semaphore_ptr)
#define TX_TIMER_DELETE_EXTENSION(timer_ptr)

/* Define the get system state macro. */

#ifndef TX_THREAD_GET_SYSTEM_STATE
#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
#define TX_THREAD_GET_SYSTEM_STATE()      (_tx_thread_system_state | __get_IPSR())
#else
ULONG _tx_misra_ipsr_get(VOID);
#define TX_THREAD_GET_SYSTEM_STATE()      (_tx_thread_system_state | _tx_misra_ipsr_get())
#endif
#endif

/* Define the check for whether or not to call the _tx_thread_system_return function. A non-zero value
   indicates that _tx_thread_system_return should not be called. This overrides the definition in tx_thread.h
   for Cortex-M since so we don't waste time checking the _tx_thread_system_state variable that is always
   zero after initialization for Cortex-M ports. */

#ifndef TX_THREAD_SYSTEM_RETURN_CHECK
#define TX_THREAD_SYSTEM_RETURN_CHECK(c)  (c) = ((ULONG) _tx_thread_preempt_disable);

```

```

#endif

/* Define the macro to ensure _tx_thread_preempt_disable is set early in initialization in order to
   prevent early scheduling on Cortex-M parts. */

#define TX_PORT_SPECIFIC_POST_INITIALIZATION     _tx_thread_preempt_disable++;

/* Determine if the ARM architecture has the CLZ instruction. This is available on
   architectures v5 and above. If available, redefine the macro for calculating the
   lowest bit set. */

#ifndef TX_DISABLE_INLINE

#define TX_LOWEST_SET_BIT_CALCULATE(m, b)      (b) = (UINT)_CLZ(__RBIT((m)));

#endif

/* Define ThreadX interrupt lockout and restore macros for protection on
   access of critical kernel information. The restore interrupt macro must
   restore the interrupt posture of the running thread prior to the value
   present prior to the disable macro. In most cases, the save area macro
   is used to define a local function save area for the disable and restore
   macros. */

#ifdef TX_DISABLE_INLINE

UINT                         _tx_thread_interrupt_disable(VOID);
VOID                          _tx_thread_interrupt_restore(UINT previous_posture);

#define TX_INTERRUPT_SAVE_AREA           register UINT interrupt_save;

#define TX_DISABLE                      interrupt_save = _tx_thread_interrupt_disable();

#define TX_RESTORE                       _tx_thread_interrupt_restore(interrupt_save);

#else

#define TX_INTERRUPT_SAVE_AREA           __istate_t interrupt_save;
#define TX_DISABLE                      {interrupt_save =
__get_interrupt_state();__disable_interrupt();};
#define TX_RESTORE                       {__set_interrupt_state(interrupt_save);}

#define _tx_thread_system_return         _tx_thread_system_return_inline

static void _tx_thread_system_return_inline(void)
{
__istate_t interrupt_save;

/* Set PendSV to invoke ThreadX scheduler. */
*((ULONG *) 0xE000ED04) = ((ULONG) 0x10000000);
if (__get_IPSR() == 0)
{
    interrupt_save = __get_interrupt_state();
    __enable_interrupt();
    __set_interrupt_state(interrupt_save);
}
}

#endif

/* Define FPU extension for the Cortex-M4. Each is assumed to be called in the context of the executing
   thread. These are no longer needed, but are preserved for backward compatibility only. */

void    tx_thread_fpu_enable(void);
void    tx_thread_fpu_disable(void);

```

```
/* Define the interrupt lockout macros for each ThreadX object. */

#define TX_BLOCK_POOL_DISABLE           TX_DISABLE
#define TX_BYTE_POOL_DISABLE           TX_DISABLE
#define TX_EVENT_FLAGS_GROUP_DISABLE   TX_DISABLE
#define TX_MUTEX_DISABLE               TX_DISABLE
#define TX_QUEUE_DISABLE               TX_DISABLE
#define TX_SEMAPHORE_DISABLE           TX_DISABLE

/* Define the version ID of ThreadX. This may be utilized by the application. */

#ifndef TX_THREAD_INIT
CHAR           _tx_version_id[] =
    "Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved. * ThreadX
Cortex-M4/IAR Version 6.0 ";
#else
#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
extern CHAR           _tx_version_id[100];
#else
extern CHAR           _tx_version_id[];
#endif
#endif

#endif
```



Appendix B - The tx_trace.h file

5/21/2020 • 16 minutes to read

This chapter displays the tx_trace.h file.

```
/****************************************************************************
 * Copyright (c) Microsoft Corporation. All rights reserved.
 *
 * This software is licensed under the Microsoft Software License
 * Terms for Microsoft Azure RTOS. Full text of the license can be
 * found in the LICENSE file at https://aka.ms/AzureRTOS_EULA
 * and in the root directory of this software.
 */
/****************************************************************************
 **
 ** ThreadX Component
 **
 ** Trace
 **
 */
/****************************************************************************
 *
 * COMPONENT DEFINITION           RELEASE      */
 *          PORTABLE C   */
 *          6.0          */
 *
 * AUTHOR                         */
 *
 * William E. Lamie, Microsoft Corporation */
 *
 * DESCRIPTION                     */
 *
 * This file defines the ThreadX trace component, including constants */
 * and structure definitions as well as external references. It is */
 * assumed that tx_api.h and tx_port.h have already been included. */
 *
 * RELEASE HISTORY                */
 *
 * DATE             NAME          DESCRIPTION      */
 *
 * 05-19-2020      William E. Lamie    Initial Version 6.0 */
 */
/*
 * Include necessary system files. */
#
#ifndef TX_TRACE_H
#define TX_TRACE_H

/* Determine if tracing is enabled. If not, simply define the in-line trace
 * macros to whitespace. */

#ifndef TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE
```

```

#define TX_TRACE_INITIALIZE
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTER(t,p,n,a,b)
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_UNREGISTER(o)
#define TX_TRACE_IN_LINE_INSERT(i,a,b,c,d,f)
#else

/* Event tracing is enabled. */

/* Ensure that the thread component information is included. */

#include "tx_thread.h"

/* Define trace port-specific extension to white space if it isn't defined
already. */

#ifndef TX_TRACE_PORT_EXTENSION
#define TX_TRACE_PORT_EXTENSION
#endif

/* Define the default clock source for trace event entry time stamp. The following two item are port specific.
For example, if the time source is at the address 0x0a800024 and is 16-bits in size, the clock
source constants would be:

#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE           *((ULONG *) 0x0a800024)
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK             0x0000FFFFUL

*/

#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE           ++_tx_trace_simulated_time
#endif
#ifndef TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_MASK             0xFFFFFFFFUL
#endif

/* Define the ID showing the event trace buffer is valid. */

#define TX_TRACE_VALID                0x54585442UL

/* ThreadX Trace Description. The ThreadX Trace feature is designed to capture
events in real-time in a circular event buffer. This buffer may be analyzed by other
tools. The high-level format of the Trace structure is:

[Trace Control Header          ]
[Trace Object Registry - Entry 0  ]
...
[Trace Object Registry - Entry "n" ]
[Trace Buffer - Entry 0          ]
...
[Trace Buffer - Entry "n"        ]

*/

/* Trace Control Header. The Trace Control Header contains information that
defines the format of the Trace Object Registry as well as the location and
current entry of the Trace Buffer itself. The high-level format of the
Trace Control Header is:

      Entry          Size          Description
      [Trace ID]       4          This 4-byte field contains the ThreadX Trace
                                Identification. If the trace buffer is valid, the
                                contents are 0x54585442 (TXTB). Since it is
                                written as

```

[Timer Valid Mask]	4	a 32-bit unsigned word, this value is also used to determine if the event trace information is in little or big endian format.
[Trace Base Address]	4	Mask of valid bits in the 32-bit time stamp. This enables use of 32, 24, 16, or even 8-bit timers. If the time source is 32-bits, the mask is 0xFFFFFFFF. If the time source is 16-bits, the mask is 0x0000FFFF.
Subtracting		The base address for all trace pointer.
		the pointer and this address will yield the proper offset into the trace buffer.
[Trace Object Registry Start Pointer]	4	Pointer to the start of Trace Object Registry
[Reserved]	2	Reserved two bytes - should be 0x0000
[Trace Object Object Name Size]	2	Number of bytes in object name
[Trace Object Registry End Pointer]	4	Pointer to the end of Trace Object Registry
[Trace Buffer Start Pointer]	4	Pointer to the start of the Trace Buffer Area
[Trace Buffer End Pointer]	4	Pointer to the end of the Trace Buffer Area
[Trace Buffer Current Pointer]	4	Pointer to the oldest entry in the Trace Buffer. This entry will be overwritten on the next event
and		
		incremented to the next event (wrapping to the top if the buffer end pointer is exceeded).
[Reserved]	4	Reserved 4 bytes, should be 0xAAAAAAA
[Reserved]	4	Reserved 4 bytes, should be 0xBBBBBBBB
[Reserved]	4	Reserved 4 bytes, should be 0xCCCCCCC
*/		
/* Define the Trace Control Header. */		
typedef struct TX_TRACE_HEADER_STRUCT		
{		
ULONG		tx_trace_header_id;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_timer_valid_mask;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_trace_base_address;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_registry_start_pointer;
USHORT		tx_trace_header_reserved1;
USHORT		tx_trace_header_object_name_size;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_registry_end_pointer;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_buffer_start_pointer;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_buffer_end_pointer;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_buffer_current_pointer;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_reserved2;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_reserved3;
ULONG		tx_trace_header_reserved4;
}		
TX_TRACE_HEADER;		
/* Trace Object Registry. The Trace Object Registry is used to map the object pointer in the trace buffer to the application's name for the object (defined during object creation in ThreadX). */		
#ifndef TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_NAME		
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_NAME	32	
#endif		
/* Define the object name types as well as the contents of any additional parameters that might be useful in trace analysis. */		
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_NOT_VALID		((UCHAR) 0) /* Object is not valid
*/		
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_THREAD		((UCHAR) 1) /* P1 = stack start address, P2 =
stack size */		
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_TIMER		((UCHAR) 2) /* P1 = initial ticks, P2 =
reschedule ticks */		
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_QUEUE		((UCHAR) 3) /* P1 = queue size, P2 = message
size */		

```

#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_SEMAPHORE ((UCHAR) 4) /* P1 = initial instances
*/
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_MUTEX ((UCHAR) 5) /* P1 = priority inheritance flag
*/
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_EVENT_FLAGS ((UCHAR) 6) /* none
*/
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_BLOCK_POOL ((UCHAR) 7) /* P1 = total blocks, P2 = block
size */
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_TYPE_BYTE_POOL ((UCHAR) 8) /* P1 = total bytes
*/

typedef struct TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY_STRUCT
{
    UCHAR tx_trace_object_entry_available;
    /* TX_TRUE -> available */ UCHAR tx_trace_object_entry_type;
    /* Types defined above */ UCHAR tx_trace_object_entry_reserved1;
    /* Should be zero - except for thread */ UCHAR tx_trace_object_entry_reserved2;
    /* Should be zero - except for thread */ ULONG tx_trace_object_entry_thread_pointer;
    /* ThreadX object pointer */ ULONG tx_trace_object_entry_param_1;
    /* Parameter value defined */ ULONG tx_trace_object_entry_param_2;
    /* according to type above */ UCHAR tx_trace_object_entry_name[TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTRY_NAME]; /* Object name
} TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY;

```

/* Trace Buffer Entry. The Trace Buffer Entry contains information about a particular event in the system. The high-level format of the Trace Buffer Entry is:

Entry	Size	Description
[Thread Pointer]	4	This 4-byte field contains the pointer to the ThreadX thread running that caused the event. If this field is NULL, the entry hasn't been used yet. If this field is 0xFFFFFFFF, the event occurred from within an ISR. If this entry is 0xF0F0F0F0, the event occurred during initialization.
[Thread Priority or interrupt Current Thread thread events. Preemption-Threshold/ Priority]	4	This 4-byte field contains the current thread pointer for events or the thread preemption-threshold/priority for
[Event ID] value of marked	4	This 4-byte field contains the Event ID of the event. A 0xFFFFFFFF indicates the event is invalid. All events are as invalid during initialization.
[Time Stamp] [Information Field 1] information	4	This 4-byte field contains the time stamp of the event. This 4-byte field contains the first 4-bytes of
[Information Field 2] information	4	specific to the event. This 4-byte field contains the second 4-bytes of
[Information Field 3] information	4	specific to the event. This 4-byte field contains the third 4-bytes of
[Information Field 4] information	4	specific to the event. This 4-byte field contains the fourth 4-bytes of

```

/*
#define TX_TRACE_INVALID_EVENT           0xFFFFFFFFUL

/* Define ThreadX Trace Events, along with a brief description of the additional information fields,
   where I1 -> Information Field 1, I2 -> Information Field 2, etc. */

/* Event numbers 0 through 4095 are reserved by Azure RTOS. Specific event assignments are:

   ThreadX events:      1-199
   FileX events:        200-299
   NetX events:         300-599
   USBX events:         600-999

User-defined event numbers start at 4096 and continue through 65535, as defined by the constants
TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_START and TX_TRACE_USER_EVENT_END, respectively. User events should be based
on these constants in case the user event number assignment is changed in future releases. */

/* Define the basic ThreadX thread scheduling events first. */

#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_RESUME          1      /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 =
previous_state, I3 = stack ptr, I4 = next thread */
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_SUSPEND         2      /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = new_state, I3
= stack ptr I4 = next thread */
#define TX_TRACE_ISR_ENTER              3      /* I1 = stack_ptr, I2 = ISR number, I3
= system state, I4 = preempt disable */
#define TX_TRACE_ISR_EXIT               4      /* I1 = stack_ptr, I2 = ISR number, I3
= system state, I4 = preempt disable */
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SLICE             5      /* I1 = next thread ptr, I2 = system
state, I3 = preempt disable, I4 = stack*/
#define TX_TRACE_RUNNING                6      /* None
*/

/* Define the rest of the ThreadX system events. */

#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_ALLOCATE          10     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = memory ptr, I3
= wait option, I4 = remaining blocks */
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_CREATE       11     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = pool_start, I3
= total blocks, I4 = block size */
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_DELETE       12     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_INFO_GET    13     /* I1 = pool ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 14  /* I1 = pool ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL__PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET 15 /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_POOL_PRIORITIZE   16     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = suspended
count, I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_BLOCK_RELEASE           17     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = memory ptr, I3
= suspended, I4 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_ALLOCATE          20     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = memory ptr, I3
= size requested, I4 = wait option */
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_CREATE        21     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = start ptr, I3 =
pool size, I4 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_DELETE        22     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_INFO_GET     23     /* I1 = pool ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 24 /* I1 = pool ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL__PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET 25 /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_POOL_PRIORITIZE   26     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = suspended
count, I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_BYTE_RELEASE            27     /* I1 = pool ptr, I2 = memory ptr, I3
= suspended - I4 = available bytes */

```

```

- suspended, I4 = available bytes      /
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_CREATE          30      /* I1 = group ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_DELETE          31      /* I1 = group ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_GET             32      /* I1 = group ptr, I2 = requested
flags, I3 = current flags, I4 = get option*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_INFO_GET        33      /* I1 = group ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 34      /* I1 = group ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS__PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET 35      /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_SET              36      /* I1 = group ptr, I2 = flags to set,
I3 = set option, I4= suspended count */
#define TX_TRACE_EVENT_FLAGS_SET_NOTIFY       37      /* I1 = group ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_INTERRUPT_CONTROL           40      /* I1 = new interrupt posture, I2 =
stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_CREATE                50      /* I1 = mutex ptr, I2 = inheritance,
I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_DELETE                51      /* I1 = mutex ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_GET                  52      /* I1 = mutex ptr, I2 = wait option,
I3 = owning thread, I4 = own count */
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_INFO_GET              53      /* I1 = mutex ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 54      /* I1 = mutex ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET 55      /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_PRIORITIZE            56      /* I1 = mutex ptr, I2 = suspended
count, I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_MUTEX_PUT                  57      /* I1 = mutex ptr, I2 = owning thread,
I3 = own count, I4 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_CREATE                60      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = message size,
I3 = queue start, I4 = queue size */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_DELETE                61      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_FLUSH                 62      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_FRONT_SEND            63      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = source ptr, I3
= wait option, I4 = enqueued */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_INFO_GET              64      /* I1 = queue ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 65      /* I1 = queue ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET 66      /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_PRIORITIZE            67      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = suspended
count, I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_RECEIVE               68      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = destination
ptr, I3 = wait option, I4 = enqueued */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_SEND                 69      /* I1 = queue ptr, I2 = source ptr, I3
= wait option, I4 = enqueued */
#define TX_TRACE_QUEUE_SEND_NOTIFY           70      /* I1 = queue ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_CEILING_PUT       80      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = current
count, I3 = suspended count,I4 =ceiling */
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_CREATE             81      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = initial
count, I3 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_DELETE             82      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_GET                83      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = wait
option, I3 = current count, I4 = stack ptr */
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_INFO_GET           84      /* I1 = semaphore ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET 85      /* I1 = semaphore ptr
*/

```

```

#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE__PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET    86      /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_PRIORITIZE count, I2 = stack ptr          87      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = suspended
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_PUT count, I3 = suspended count,I4=stack ptr* 88      /* I1 = semaphore ptr, I2 = current
#define TX_TRACE_SEMAPHORE_PUT_NOTIFY /* 89      /* I1 = semaphore ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_CREATE = stack ptr, I4 = stack_size      100     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = priority, I3
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_DELETE /* 101     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_ENTRY_EXIT_NOTIFY I3 = stack ptr          102     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state,
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_IDENTIFY /* 103     /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_INFO_GET /* 104     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET /* 105     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET /* 106     /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_PREEMPTION_CHANGE threshold, I3 = old threshold, I4 =thread state* 107     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = new
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_PRIORITY_CHANGE I3 = old priority, I4 = thread state /* 108     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = new priority,
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_RELINQUISH ptr /* 109     /* I1 = stack ptr, I2 = next thread
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_RESET /* 110     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_RESUME_API I3 = stack ptr          111     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_SLEEP state, I3 = stack ptr          112     /* I1 = sleep value, I2 = thread
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_STACK_ERROR_NOTIFY /* 113     /* None
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_SUSPEND_API I3 = stack ptr          114     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_TERMINATE I3 = stack ptr          115     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_TIME_SLICE_CHANGE timeslice, I3 = old timeslice      116     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = new
*/
#define TX_TRACE_THREAD_WAIT_ABORT I3 = stack ptr          117     /* I1 = thread ptr, I2 = thread state,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_GET /* 120     /* I1 = current time, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIME_SET /* 121     /* I1 = new time
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_ACTIVATE /* 122     /* I1 = timer ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_CHANGE I3= reschedule ticks      123     /* I1 = timer ptr, I2 = initial ticks,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_CREATE I3= reschedule ticks, I4 = enable /* 124     /* I1 = timer ptr, I2 = initial ticks,
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_DEACTIVATE /* 125     /* I1 = timer ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_DELETE /* 126     /* I1 = timer ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_INFO_GET /* 127     /* I1 = timer ptr, I2 = stack ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_PERFORMANCE_INFO_GET /* 128     /* I1 = timer ptr
*/
#define TX_TRACE_TIMER_PERFORMANCE_SYSTEM_INFO_GET /* 129     /* None
*/

/* Define the an Trace Buffer Entry. */

typedef struct TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY_STRUCT

```

```

{

    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_pointer;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_priority;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_event_id;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_time_stamp;

#define TX_MISRA_ENABLE
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_1;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_2;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_3;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_4;
#else
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_1;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_2;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_3;
    ULONG                                tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_4;
#endif
} TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY;

/* Trace management component data declarations follow. */

/* Determine if the initialization function of this component is including
   this file. If so, make the data definitions really happen. Otherwise,
   make them extern so other functions in the component can access them. */

#ifndef TX_TRACE_INIT
#define TRACE_DECLARE
#else
#define TRACE_DECLARE extern
#endif

/* Define the pointer to the start of the trace buffer control structure. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_HEADER           *_tx_trace_header_ptr;

/* Define the pointer to the start of the trace object registry area in the trace buffer. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY     *_tx_trace_registry_start_ptr;

/* Define the pointer to the end of the trace object registry area in the trace buffer. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY     *_tx_trace_registry_end_ptr;

/* Define the pointer to the starting entry of the actual trace event area of the trace buffer. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY     *_tx_trace_buffer_start_ptr;

/* Define the pointer to the ending entry of the actual trace event area of the trace buffer. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY     *_tx_trace_buffer_end_ptr;

/* Define the pointer to the current entry of the actual trace event area of the trace buffer. */

TRACE_DECLARE TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY     *_tx_trace_buffer_current_ptr;

/* Define the trace event enable bits, where each bit represents a type of event that can be enabled
   or disabled dynamically by the application. */

TRACE_DECLARE ULONG                   _tx_trace_event_enable_bits;

```

```

/* Define a counter that is used in environments that don't have a timer source. This counter
   is incremented on each use giving each event a unique timestamp. */

TRACE_DECLARE ULONG _tx_trace_simulated_time;

/* Define the function pointer used to call the application when the trace buffer wraps. If NULL,
   the application has not registered a callback function. */

TRACE_DECLARE VOID (*_tx_trace_full_notify_function)(VOID *buffer);

/* Define the total number of registry entries. */

TRACE_DECLARE ULONG _tx_trace_total_registry_entries;

/* Define a counter that is used to track the number of available registry entries. */

TRACE_DECLARE ULONG _tx_trace_available_registry_entries;

/* Define an index that represents the start of the registry search. */

TRACE_DECLARE ULONG _tx_trace_registry_search_start;

/* Define the event trace macros that are expanded in-line when event tracing is enabled. */

#ifndef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
#define TX_TRACE_INFO_FIELD_ASSIGNMENT(a,b,c,d) trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_1 = (ULONG) (a); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_2 = (ULONG) (b); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_3 = (ULONG) (c); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_info_4 = (ULONG) (d);
#else
#define TX_TRACE_INFO_FIELD_ASSIGNMENT(a,b,c,d) trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_1 = (ULONG) (a); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_2 = (ULONG) (b); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_3 = (ULONG) (c); trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_information_field_4 = (ULONG) (d);
#endif

#define TX_TRACE_INITIALIZE _tx_trace_initialize();
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_REGISTER(t,p,n,a,b) _tx_trace_object_register((UCHAR) (t), (VOID *) (p), (CHAR *) (n), (ULONG) (a), (ULONG) (b));
#define TX_TRACE_OBJECT_UNREGISTER(o) _tx_trace_object_unregister((VOID *) (o));
#ifndef TX_TRACE_IN_LINE_INSERT
#define TX_TRACE_IN_LINE_INSERT(i,a,b,c,d,e) \
{ \
    TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY *trace_event_ptr; \
    ULONG trace_system_state; \
    ULONG trace_priority; \
    TX_THREAD *trace_thread_ptr; \
    trace_event_ptr = _tx_trace_buffer_current_ptr; \
    if ((trace_event_ptr) && (_tx_trace_event_enable_bits & ((ULONG) (e)))) \
{ \
    TX_TRACE_PORT_EXTENSION \
    trace_system_state = (ULONG) TX_THREAD_GET_SYSTEM_STATE(); \
    TX_THREAD_GET_CURRENT(trace_thread_ptr) \
    \
    if (trace_system_state == 0) \
    { \
        trace_priority = trace_thread_ptr -> tx_thread_priority; \
        trace_priority = trace_priority | 0x80000000UL | (trace_thread_ptr -> \
tx_thread_preempt_threshold << 16); \
    } \
    else if (trace_system_state < 0xF0F0F0F0UL) \
    { \
        trace_priority = (ULONG) trace_thread_ptr; \
        trace_thread_ptr = (TX_THREAD *) 0xFFFFFFFFUL; \
    } \
}

```

```

    } \
else \
{ \
    trace_thread_ptr = (TX_THREAD *) 0xF0F0F0F0UL; \
    trace_priority = 0; \
} \
trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_pointer = (ULONG) trace_thread_ptr; \
trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_thread_priority = (ULONG) trace_priority; \
trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_event_id = (ULONG) (i); \
trace_event_ptr -> tx_trace_buffer_entry_time_stamp = (ULONG) TX_TRACE_TIME_SOURCE;
\

TX_TRACE_INFO_FIELD_ASSIGNMENT((a),(b),(c),(d)) \
trace_event_ptr++; \
if (trace_event_ptr >= _tx_trace_buffer_end_ptr) \
{ \
    trace_event_ptr = _tx_trace_buffer_start_ptr; \
    _tx_trace_buffer_current_ptr = trace_event_ptr; \
    _tx_trace_header_ptr -> tx_trace_header_buffer_current_pointer = (ULONG) trace_event_ptr;
\

if (_tx_trace_full_notify_function) \
    (_tx_trace_full_notify_function)((VOID *) _tx_trace_header_ptr); \
} \
else \
{ \
    _tx_trace_buffer_current_ptr = trace_event_ptr; \
    _tx_trace_header_ptr -> tx_trace_header_buffer_current_pointer = (ULONG) trace_event_ptr;
\

} \
}
#endif
#endif

```

```
#ifdef TX_SOURCE_CODE
```

```
/* Define internal function prototypes of the trace component, only if compiling ThreadX source code. */

VOID _tx_trace_initialize(VOID);
VOID _tx_trace_object_register(UCHAR object_type, VOID *object_ptr, CHAR *object_name, ULONG parameter_1,
ULONG parameter_2);
VOID _tx_trace_object_unregister(VOID *object_ptr);
```

```
#ifdef TX_ENABLE_EVENT_TRACE
```

```
/* Check for MISRA compliance requirements. */
```

```
#ifdef TX_MISRA_ENABLE
```

```
/* Define MISRA-specific routines. */
```

```
UCHAR           *_tx_misra_object_to_uchar_pointer_convert(TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY *pointer);
TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY *_tx_misra_uchar_to_object_pointer_convert(UCHAR *pointer);
TX_TRACE_HEADER      *_tx_misra_uchar_to_header_pointer_convert(UCHAR *pointer);
TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY *_tx_misra_uchar_to_entry_pointer_convert(UCHAR *pointer);
UCHAR           *_tx_misra_entry_to_uchar_pointer_convert(TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY *pointer);
```

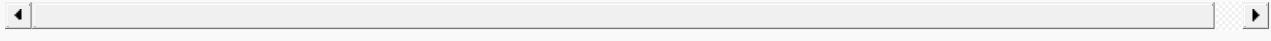
```
#define TX_OBJECT_TO_UCHAR_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           _tx_misra_object_to_uchar_pointer_convert((a))
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_OBJECT_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           _tx_misra_uchar_to_object_pointer_convert((a))
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_HEADER_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           _tx_misra_uchar_to_header_pointer_convert((a))
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_ENTRY_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           _tx_misra_uchar_to_entry_pointer_convert((a))
#define TX_ENTRY_TO_UCHAR_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           _tx_misra_entry_to_uchar_pointer_convert((a))
```

```
#else
```

```
#define TX_OBJECT_TO_UCHAR_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           ((UCHAR *) ((VOID *) (a)))
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_OBJECT_POINTER_CONVERT(a)           ((TX_TRACE_OBJECT_ENTRY *) ((VOID *) (a)))
```

```
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_HEADER_POINTER_CONVERT(a) ((TX_TRACE_HEADER *) ((VOID *) (a)))
#define TX_UCHAR_TO_ENTRY_POINTER_CONVERT(a) ((TX_TRACE_BUFFER_ENTRY *) ((VOID *) (a)))
#define TX_ENTRY_TO_UCHAR_POINTER_CONVERT(a) ((UCHAR *) ((VOID *) (a)))

#endif
#endif
#endif
#endif
```



Appendix C - DOS command-line utilities

5/21/2020 • 2 minutes to read

There are three DOS command-line utilities found in the TraceX installation under the *Utilities* subdirectory.

The utilities supplied are listed below:

UTILITY	PURPOSE	COMMAND-LINE DEFINITIONS
ea2tracex.exe	Converts the trace file ea2tracex generated by ThreadX in original_file association with the GHS tools converted_file to the TraceX trace file format. The ThreadX for GHS tools produces a different trace format than ThreadX for non-GHS tools, which is why this conversion utility is needed.	<pre>> eatracex original_file converted_file <cr></pre>
hex2tracex.exe	Converts a trace file generated by ThreadX but dumped from the development tool in Intel HEX format to the binary TraceX trace file format. TraceX V5 and above can open HEX files without converting them.	<pre>hex2tracex hex_file converted_file <cr></pre>
mot2tracex.exe	Converts a trace file generated by ThreadX but dumped from the development tool in Motorola S-Record format to the binary TraceX trace file format. TraceX V5 and above can open S-Record files without converting them.	<pre>> mot2tracex mot_file converted_file <cr></pre>

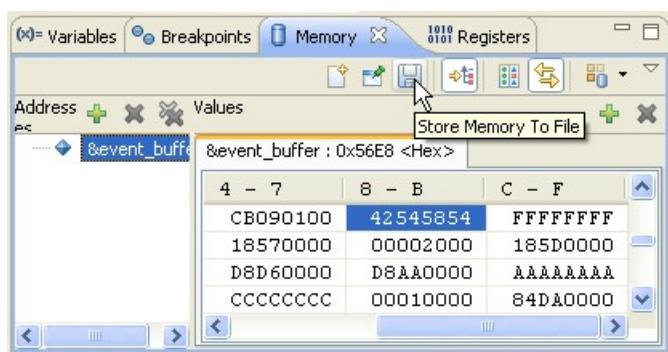
Appendix D - Dumping and trace buffer

7/20/2020 • 3 minutes to read

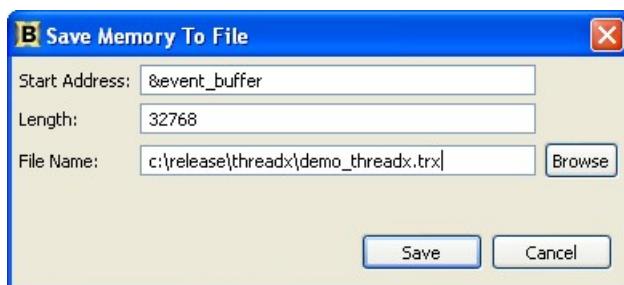
Dumping the trace buffer created by Azure RTOS ThreadX to a file on the host computer is done via commands and/or utilities provided by the specific development tool being used. This appendix contains examples of dumping a trace buffer to a host file in some of the more popular development tools used with ThreadX.

BenchX Tools

The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the BenchX tools by selecting the *Store Memory To File* button within the *Memory View*, as shown below:



At this point, specify the trace buffer address, size, destination file name (including path), and select the *Save* button as shown below. This will create the binary trace file for viewing within TraceX.



RealView Tools

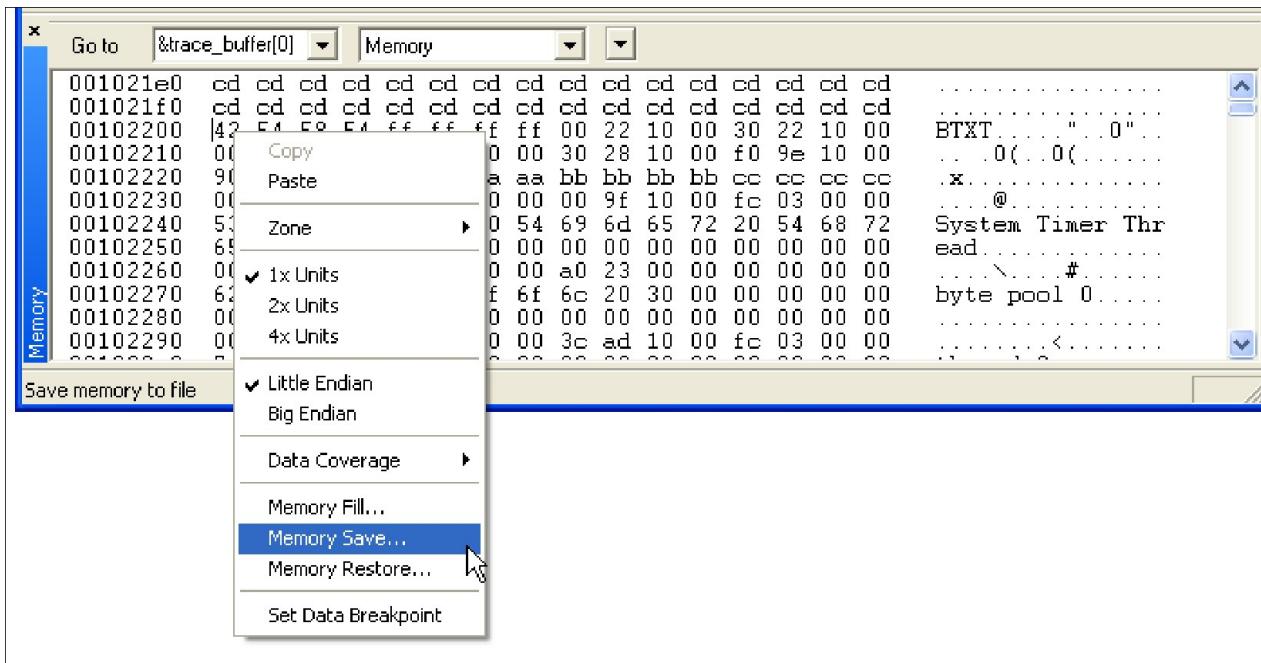
The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the ARM RealView tools by entering the following command at the command-line prompt in RealView:

```
> WRITEFILE,raw trace_file trx=0x6860..0xE560
```

Upon completion, the file *trace_file.trx* will contain the trace buffer that is located starting at the address 0x6860 and goes up to address 0xE560. This file is ready for viewing by TraceX.

IAR Tools

The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the IAR tools by simply right-clicking in the memory view and selecting the *Memory Save...* option, as shown below.



This results in the **Memory Save** dialog to be displayed. Enter the starting and ending address and the trace file name, then select the **Save** button. In the example shown below, the IAR tools save the specified trace buffer into Intel HEX records in the file *trace_file.hex*.



At this point, we have the trace buffer saved in the *trace_file.hex* file on the host and is ready for viewing with TraceX.

CodeWarrior Tools

The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the CodeWarrior tools by entering the **save** command in the Command Window. The following example **save** command assumes the trace buffer starts at 0x102200 and ends at 0x109F00:

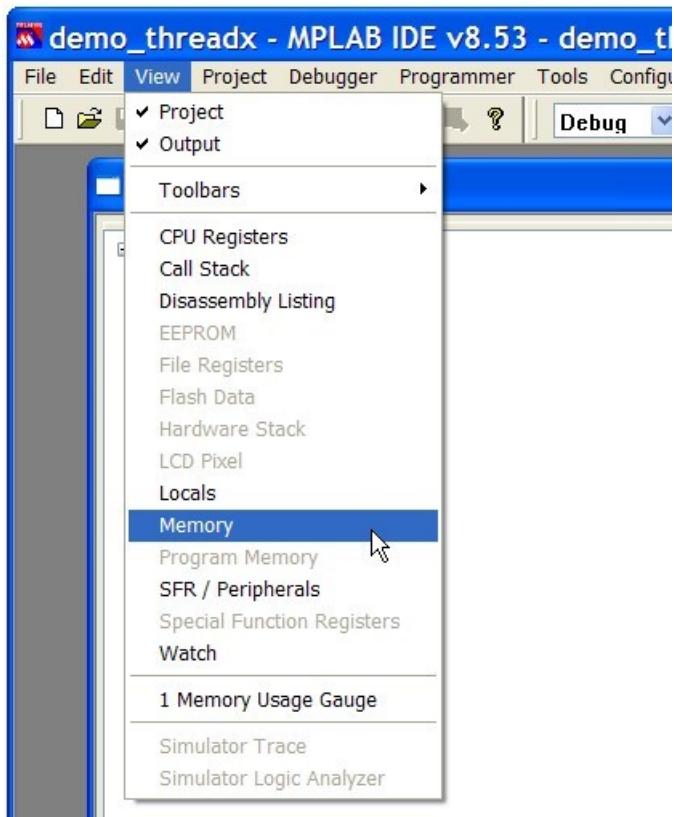
```
> save -b p:0x102200..0x109F00 trace_file.trx -a 32bit
```

This results in the trace buffer being saved in the file *trace_file.trx* on the host.

MPLAB Tools

MPLAB can create a TraceX-compatible trace file through its Export Table utility, which allows the export of any range of memory to a host file. To use this utility to create a trace file for TraceX, proceed as follows:

Step 1 Open a memory window by selecting View -> Memory.

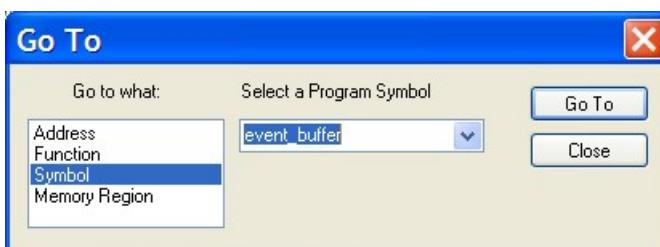


Step 2 Right-click within the **Memory View** to display a list of options. Specify **Display Format -1 Byte** to select byte display..

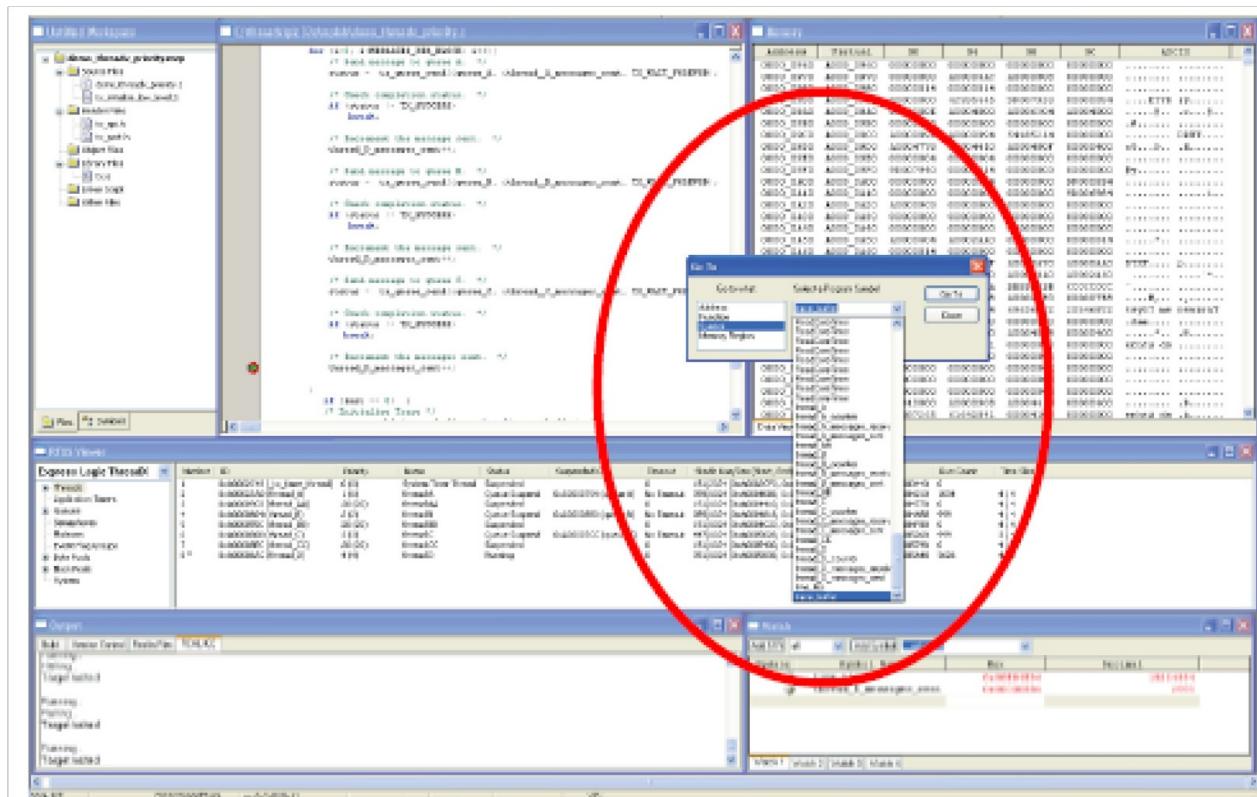
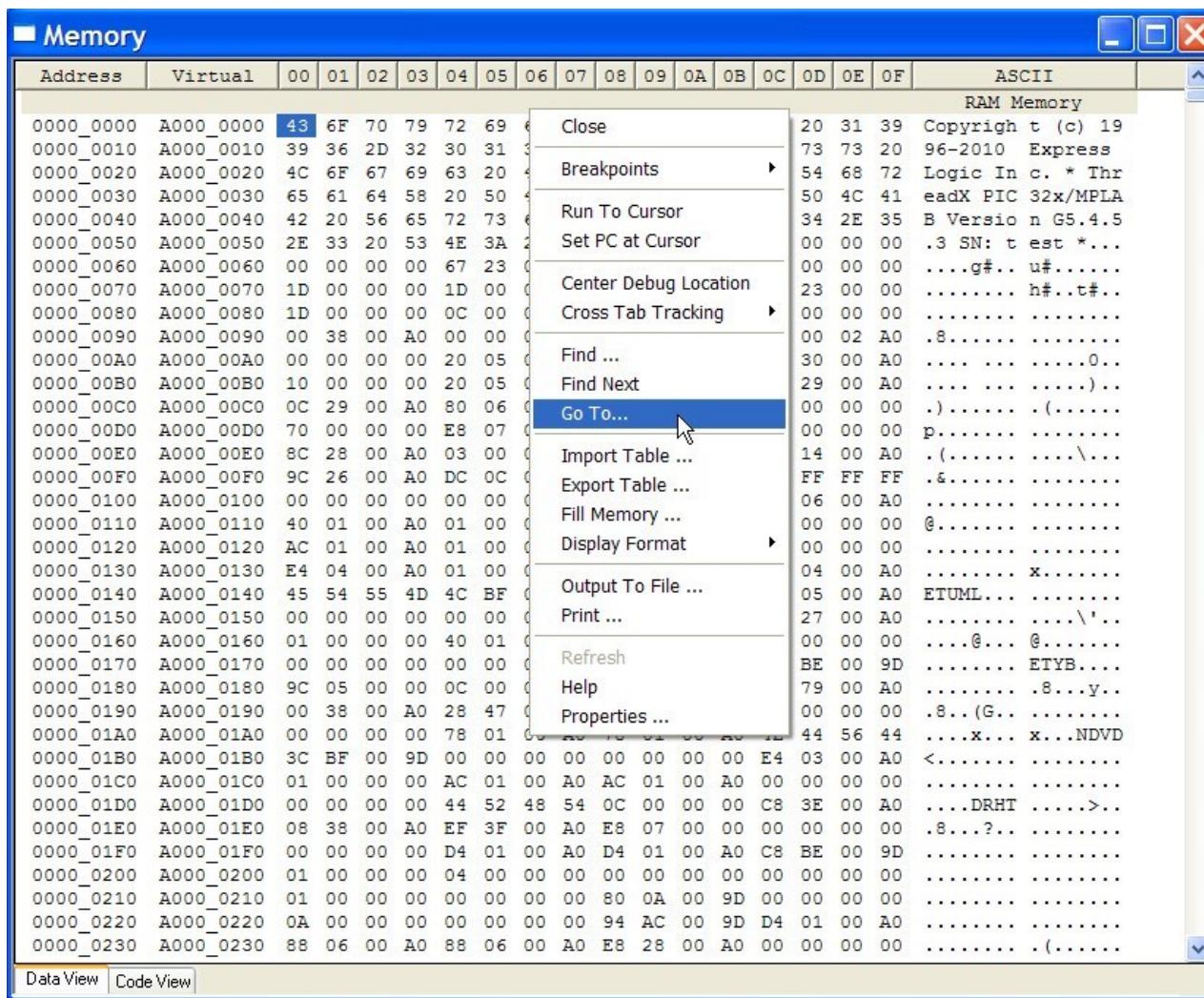
Memory

Address	Virtual	00	04	08	0C	ASCII
RAM Memory						
0000_0000	A000_0000	79706F43	68676972	63282074	39312029	Copyright (c) 19
0000_0010	A000_0010	322D3639	20303130	72707845	20737365	96-2010 Express
0000_0020	A000_0020	69676F4C	6E492063	2A202E63	72685420	Logic In c. * Thr
0000_0030	A000_0030	58646165	43495020	2F783233	414C504D	eadX PIC 32x/MPLA
0000_0040	A000_0040	65562042	6E697372	3547206E	352E342E	B Version G5.4.5
0000_0050	A000_0050	5320332E	742	Close	02A	.3 SN: test *...
0000_0060	A000_0060	00000000	000		00Cg#.. u#.....
0000_0070	A000_0070	0000001D	000	Breakpoints	374 h#..t#..
0000_0080	A000_0080	0000001D	000		01D
0000_0090	A000_0090	A0003800	000	Run To Cursor	000	.8.....
0000_00A0	A000_00A0	00000000	A00	Set PC at Cursor	0F4 0.....
0000_00B0	A000_00B0	00000010	A00		90C).....
0000_00C0	A000_00C0	A000290C	A00	Center Debug Location	000	.)..... .(.....
0000_00D0	A000_00D0	00000070	000	Cross Tab Tracking	001	p.....
0000_00E0	A000_00E0	A000268C	000		45C	.(..... \....
0000_00F0	A000_00F0	A000269C	A00	Find ...	FFF	.&.....
0000_0100	A000_0100	00000000	000		6AC
0000_0110	A000_0110	A00000140	000	Find Next	001	@.....
0000_0120	A000_0120	A000001AC	000	Go To...	001
0000_0130	A000_0130	A000004E4	000		4B4 x.....
0000_0140	A000_0140	4D555445	9D0	Import Table ...	5D0	ETUML.....
0000_0150	A000_0150	00000000	000	Export Table ...	75C \....
0000_0160	A000_0160	00000001	A00	Fill Memory ...	000@... @.....
0000_0170	A000_0170	00000000	000	Display Format	1 Byte	YB.....
0000_0180	A000_0180	0000059C	000		2 ByteY...
0000_0190	A000_0190	A0003800	000		*NDVD
0000_01A0	A000_01A0	00000000	A00			
0000_01B0	A000_01B0	9D00BF3C	000	Refresh	EC8DRHT ..>...
0000_01C0	A000_01C0	00000001	A00	Help	000	.8...?...
0000_01D0	A000_01D0	00000000	544	Properties ...	EC8
0000_01E0	A000_01E0	A0003808	A00			
0000_01F0	A000_01F0	00000000	A00			
0000_0200	A000_0200	00000001	00000004	00000000	00000000
0000_0210	A000_0210	00000001	00000000	9D000A80	00000000
0000_0220	A000_0220	0000000A	00000000	9D00AC94	A00001D4
0000_0230	A000_0230	A0000688	A0000688	A00028E8	00000000 (.....

Data View | Code View



Step 3 Right-click again within the **Memory View** Window and select **Go To**, which opens a dialog box that enables you to specify the address of the event buffer. This example shows **event_buffer** being displayed.



Step 4 This highlights the contents of the first location of the trace buffer, which is always the string BTXT....

Memory

Address	Virtual	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F	ASCII
0000_0590	A000_0590	20	05	00	A0	20	05	00	A0	00	00	00	90	4F	00	A0O..	
0000_05A0	A000_05A0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	AC	26	00	A0	34	03	00	A0&..4..	
0000_05B0	A000_05B0	00	00	00	00	10	00	00	00	10	00	00	00	20	00	00	00
0000_05C0	A000_05C0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
0000_05D0	A000_05D0	44	52	48	54	39	00	00	00	68	6E	00	A0	A8	67	00	A0	DRHT9... hn...g..
0000_05E0	A000_05E0	8F	6F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	.o.....
0000_05F0	A000_05F0	D0	05	00	A0	D0	05	00	A0	10	BF	00	9D	08	00	00	00
0000_0600	A000_0600	04	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	08	00	00	00	00
0000_0610	A000_0610	00	00	00	00	D4	0D	00	9D	06	00	00	00	02	00	00	00
0000_0620	A000_0620	00	00	00	00	94	AC	00	9D	D0	05	00	A0	F8	26	00	A0&..
0000_0630	A000_0630	F8	26	00	A0	D0	28	00	A0	00	00	00	40	01	00	A0	&..(..@..	
0000_0640	A000_0640	D0	05	00	A0	D0	05	00	A0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
0000_0650	A000_0650	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	5C	27	00	A0	E4	03	00	A0\^.....	
0000_0660	A000_0660	00	00	00	00	08	00	00	08	00	00	00	20	00	00	00	00
0000_0670	A000_0670	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00
0000_0680	A000_0680	4D	49	54	41	64	BF	00	9D	14	00	00	00	14	00	00	00	MITAd..
0000_0690	A000_0690	DC	0E	00	9D	00	00	00	20	02	00	A0	20	02	00	A0	
0000_06A0	A000_06A0	E8	28	00	A0	80	06	00	A0	80	06	00	A0	42	54	58	54	.(....BTXT
0000_06B0	A000_06B0	FF	FF	FF	AC	06	00	A0	DC	06	00	A0	00	00	20	00	00
0000_06C0	A000_06C0	DC	0C	00	A0	DC	0C	00	A0	9C	26	00	A0	5C	14	00	A0&..\.
0000_06D0	A000_06D0	AA	AA	AA	AA	BB	BB	BB	BB	CC	CC	CC	CC	00	01	80	00
0000_06E0	A000_06E0	F4	30	00	A0	0C	29	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	53	79	73	74	.0...).. Syst
0000_06F0	A000_06F0	65	6D	20	54	69	6D	65	72	20	54	68	72	65	61	64	00	em Timer Thread.
0000_0700	A000_0700	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	08	00	00	00
0000_0710	A000_0710	78	01	00	A0	28	47	00	00	00	00	00	00	62	79	74	65	x...(G.. byte
0000_0720	A000_0720	20	70	6F	6F	6C	20	30	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	pool 0..
0000_0730	A000_0730	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	01
0000_0740	A000_0740	D4	01	00	A0	08	38	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	658.. thre
0000_0750	A000_0750	61	64	20	30	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	ad 0..
0000_0760	A000_0760	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	10
0000_0770	A000_0770	34	03	00	A0	F8	3F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65	4....?.. thre
0000_0780	A000_0780	61	64	20	31	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	ad 1..
0000_0790	A000_0790	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	10
0000_07A0	A000_07A0	20	05	00	A0	E8	47	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65G.. thre
0000_07B0	A000_07B0	61	64	20	32	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	ad 2..
0000_07C0	A000_07C0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	08
0000_07D0	A000_07D0	AC	26	00	A0	D8	4F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65	.&..O.. thre

Data View | Code View

Step 5 Now, right-click again to bring up the options menu, and select Export Table.

Memory

Address	Virtual	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	OE	OF	ASCII	
0000_0590	A000_0590	20	05	00	A0	20	05	00	A0	00	00	00	90	4F	00	A0O..		
0000_05A0	A000_05A0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	AC	26	00	A0	34	03	00	A0&..4..		
0000_05B0	A000_05B0	00	00	00	00	10	00	00	00	10	00	00	00	20					
0000_05C0	A000_05C0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_05D0	A000_05D0	44	52	48	54	39	00	00	00	68	6E	00	A0	A8					
0000_05E0	A000_05E0	8F	6F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_05F0	A000_05F0	D0	05	00	A0	D0	05	00	A0	10	BF	00	9D	08					
0000_0600	A000_0600	04	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	08		
0000_0610	A000_0610	00	00	00	00	D4	0D	00	9D	06	00	00	00	00	02				
0000_0620	A000_0620	00	00	00	00	94	AC	00	9D	0D	05	00	A0	F8					
0000_0630	A000_0630	F8	26	00	A0	D0	28	00	A0	00	00	00	00	40					
0000_0640	A000_0640	D0	05	00	A0	D0	05	00	A0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0650	A000_0650	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	5C	27	00	A0	E4						
0000_0660	A000_0660	00	00	00	00	08	00	00	00	08	00	00	00	20					
0000_0670	A000_0670	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0680	A000_0680	4D	49	54	41	64	BF	00	9D	14	00	00	00	14					
0000_0690	A000_0690	DC	0E	00	9D	00	00	00	20	02	00	A0	20						
0000_06A0	A000_06A0	E8	28	00	A0	80	06	00	A0	80	06	00	A0	42					
0000_06B0	A000_06B0	FF	FF	FF	FF	AC	06	00	A0	DC	06	00	A0	00					
0000_06C0	A000_06C0	DC	0C	00	A0	DC	0C	00	A0	9C	26	00	A0	5C					
0000_06D0	A000_06D0	AA	AA	AA	AA	BB	BB	BB	BB	CC	CC	CC	CC	00					
0000_06E0	A000_06E0	F4	30	00	A0	0C	29	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	53					
0000_06F0	A000_06F0	65	6D	20	54	69	6D	65	72	20	54	68	72	65					
0000_0700	A000_0700	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0710	A000_0710	78	01	00	A0	28	47	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	62				
0000_0720	A000_0720	20	70	6F	6F	6C	20	30	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0730	A000_0730	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0740	A000_0740	D4	01	00	A0	08	38	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74					
0000_0750	A000_0750	61	64	20	30	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00		
0000_0760	A000_0760	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	10	
0000_0770	A000_0770	34	03	00	A0	F8	3F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65	4....?... .thre	
0000_0780	A000_0780	61	64	20	31	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	ad 1....	
0000_0790	A000_0790	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	10	
0000_07A0	A000_07A0	20	05	00	A0	E8	47	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65G.. .thre	
0000_07B0	A000_07B0	61	64	20	32	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	ad 2....	
0000_07C0	A000_07C0	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	00	01	80	08	
0000_07D0	A000_07D0	AC	26	00	A0	D8	4F	00	A0	E8	07	00	00	74	68	72	65	.&....O.. .thre	

Step 6 This brings up the **Export Table** dialog, as shown. Specify the range of addresses to export. For an 8K trace buffer, as is the case in this example, specify the range 0xA00006AC to 0xA00026AC, and enter a name for the host file to be created (demo_threadx.trx in this example).

![Screenshot of the Export As dialog.

Step 7 A file named **demo_threadx.trx** will be created on the host, and this file can be opened by TraceX.

GHS Tools

The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the GHS tools by entering the following command at the command-line prompt in the debug command window:

```
memdump raw c:releasethreadxdemo_threadx.trx event_buffer 32768
```

Upon completion, the file **demo_threadx.trx** will contain the trace buffer that is located in the **event_buffer** with a size of 32,768 bytes and is ready for viewing by TraceX.

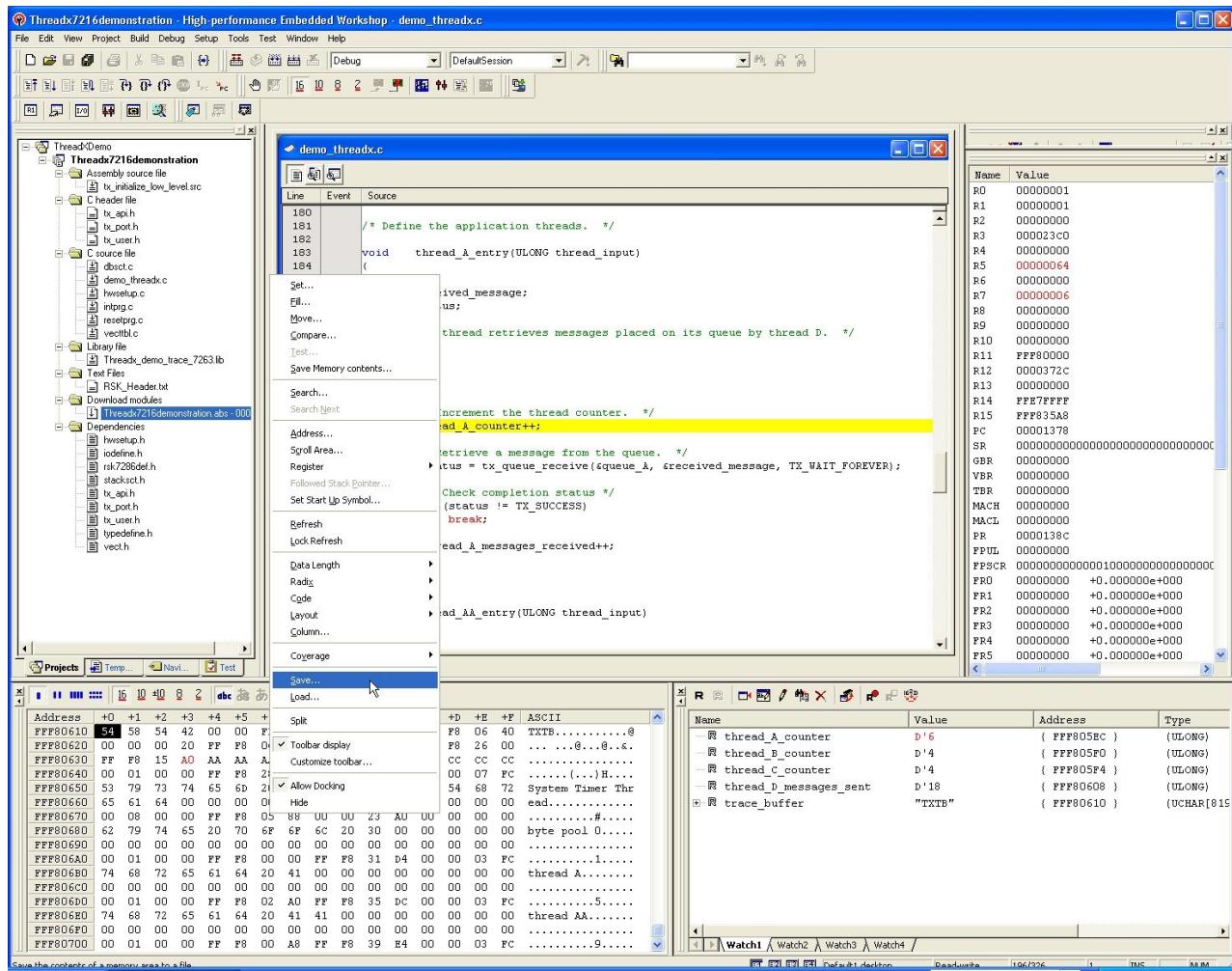
Renesas HEW

The trace buffer can be dumped to a host file easily with the Renasas HEW tools by following the three steps (and substeps) below:

Step 1 Open Memory Window.

![Screenshot of the Memory Window.

Step 2 Place cursor within memory window and right click.



Step 3 Select Save, then in the Save Memory As window do the following:

- Select File format: Binary.
- Specify Filename: As Desired
- Specify Start address: trace_buffer
- Specify End address: (trace_buffer+size)
- Specify Access size: 1
- Click Save

